



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE)

2014

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Graduate Administration Office: Room 105, Beattie Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08:00–12:30; 13:00–16:30

Fax: Dean's Office (021) 686-9840

Telephones: Postgrad & Research Office (021) 650-2691
Dean's Office (021) 650-3059
Faculty Manager's Office (021) 650-4215/6
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Postgrad & Research Home Page <http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/postgraduate/studies/aboutus/overview>
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager fmhum@uct.ac.za
Postgrad & Research Office hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za
Information for prospective international students can be obtained at <http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/intlapplicants/degree/>

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08:30 to 16:30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09:00 to 15:30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information*: This section lists the faculty staff, terms for the current year, lecture periods, a key (guide) to the course code system and definitions of terminology used. It includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered.
- (b) *Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications*: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks, to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition and to take particular note of the following:
 - rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct;
 - rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

The PhD Degree rules are published in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.

- (c) *Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty listing members of staff, the research entities, if any, and the programmes of study administered. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in detail followed by the full list and descriptions of courses offered in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix). The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce and Law are also listed and described.
- (d) *Centres/Institutes in the Faculty*: These are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Institute for Humanities in Africa.
- (e) *Additional information*: This sections lists the fellows, distinguished professors and teachers in the faculty. It also includes lists of the various prizes and scholarships awarded on academic merit awarded by departments.

CONTENTS

General Information

Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Terms for 2014.....	2
Lecture Periods	2
List of Departmental Abbreviations	2
Structure of Course Codes.....	3
Definitions of terms used	4
Professional Registration.....	5
Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty	5

Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas.....	7
Honours degrees.....	9
Master's degrees	12
Doctoral degrees	18
Senior doctorates.....	19

Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses

African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	21
African Studies Section.....	21
Anthropology Section	25
Gender Studies Section	30
Linguistics Section	32
<i>Research Chairs, Centre and Institute in the School</i>	
African Gender Institute.....	55
Centre for African Studies.....	55
Archaeology.....	57
Drama.....	59
Economics, School of.....	76
Education, School of.....	100
Schools Development Unit.....	182
English Language and Literature.....	183
Centre for Creative Writing.....	195
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	196
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	202
African Cinema Unit.....	223
Centre for Rhetoric Studies	223
Fine Art, Michaelis School of	224
Centre for Curating the Archive	234
Historical Studies	235
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research.....	245
Languages and Literatures, School of	246
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	248
Afrikaans Section.....	249
Arabic Language and Literature Section	251
Classics Section	251
French Language and Literature Section.....	252
German Language and Literature Section	255
Hebrew Language and Literature Section	255
Italian Studies Section.....	256
Spanish Language and Literature Section	257
Romance Languages and Literatures.....	258

Library and Information Studies	276
Management Studies, School of	282
Organisational Psychology Section	282
Music, South African College of	286
School of Dance	298
Philosophy	321
Political Studies	332
Psychology	356
Public Law	367
Religious Studies	375
<i>Research Chair, Centre and Institute in the School</i>	
Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)	384
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA)	385
Social Development	386
Sociology	401
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty	
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)	417
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)	417
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)	418
Additional Information	
Fellows in the Faculty	420
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	420
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	420
UCT Book Award	421
Scholarships and Prizes	421
Postgraduate Centre and Funding Office	425
Index	426

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

Dean of the Faculty	Professor S Buhlungu, BA <i>Transkei</i> BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> MA PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Executive Assistant to Dean	Mrs C T Ravens
Deputy Dean for Research and Postgraduate Affairs	Professor D H Foster, BA(Hons) <i>Stell</i> MSc <i>London</i> PhD <i>Cantab</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms R Udemans, BA(Hons) <i>UPE</i>
Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
Deputy Dean (Staffing)	Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Director: Postgraduate Studies & Funding	Associate Professor A D Spiegel
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms L Rautenbach, BA <i>Rhodes</i> BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms J Galant, BA HDE(Sec) Med <i>Cape Town</i>
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Development Officer	Ms V West, MSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Marketing and Alumni Officer	Ms L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer	Mr K Bonani, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i> BSocSc(Hons) <i>UWC</i>
Postgrad and Research Office	
Manager: Postgraduate Administration	Ms A Wegerhoff
Senior Administrative Officer	Ms B Smit, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Administrative Officer	Mr P Beziek
Administrative Officer	Ms K Hendricks
Administrative Officer	Ms N Mdingi
Senior Secretary	Mrs C van Kradenburgh
Manager: Undergraduate Administration	Mrs K Parker, BSc(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Faculty Finance Manager	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
Human Resource Management:	
HR Advisor	Ms A Mossop, BA Advanced Certificate in HE Management <i>Cape Town</i>
HR Advisor	Mr G Mathee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
Information Technology Manager	Mrs P Makhoalibe BSc <i>Lesotho</i> MBA <i>Cape Town</i>

Terms for 2014

First semester:	17 February – 13 June
Mid-term break:	05 April - 13 April
Mid-year vacation:	14 June – 20 July
Second semester:	21 July – 20 December
Mid-term break:	30 August – 7 September

Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13:00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes are given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
African Studies	AXL
African Languages and Literatures	SLL
Afrikaans	SLL
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL
Archaeology	AGE
Art Historical Studies	FIN
Classics	SLL
Criminal Justice	PBL
Dance	MUZ
Drama	DRM
Education	EDN
English Language and Literature	ELL
Environmental and Geographical Science	EGS
Film and Media	FAM
Fine Art	FIN
French Language and Literature	SLL
German Language and Literature	SLL
Gender Studies	AXL
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL
Historical Studies	HST
Italian Studies	SLL
Library and Information Studies	LIS
Linguistics	AXL
Management Studies	BUS

3 GENERAL INFORMATION

Music	MUZ
Organisational Psychology	BUS
Philosophy	PHI
Political Studies	POL
Psychology	PSY
Religious Studies	REL
Rhetoric Studies	FAM
Social Anthropology	AXL
Social Development (formerly Social Work)	SWK
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SLL

Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number). The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

- AAA** is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
- 1** is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
- Nnn** is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
- S** is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

- F** First semester course
- S** Second semester course
- W** Whole-year course
- H** Half-course taught throughout the year
- Z** Non-standard period

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL4061F Literature and Language Studies

- ELL** designates a course offered by the Department of English Language & Literature
- 4** designates an NQF level 8 course
- 013** an assigned number that serves to distinguish this course from other English courses
- F** designates a first semester course

POL5002S Conflict in World Politics

- POL** designates a course offered by the Department of Political Studies
- 5** designates an NQF level 9 course
- 035** an assigned number that serves to distinguish this course from other Political Studies courses
- S** designates a second semester course

EDN6015F/S Advanced Educational Research Design

This designates that the course is offered in the first semester and again in the second semester.

Definitions of terms used in this handbook

Concession: Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

Co-requisite: A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

Pre-requisite: A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

Curriculum: Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

DP (Due Performance) requirement: Required minimum level of performance during the semester or year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

Exemption: Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

Continuous assessment: Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or practical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8 or above.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

Programme, qualification and specialisation: A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Social Science) there may be various streams (for example a Sociology or Justice and Transformation specialisation in the MSocSc). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

Specialisations: Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

Named qualification vs. specialisations in a "generic" qualification: Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology as opposed to Master of Arts with a specialisation in Creative Writing.

5 GENERAL INFORMATION

Programme/course convener: Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

Professional registration

Psychology

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

Social Work

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the 2nd year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.

Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts Honours.....	BAHons
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	BAHons (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.....	BAHons (Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
Bachelor of Education Honours	BEdHons
Bachelor of Music Honours.....	BMusHons
Bachelor of Social Science Honours	BSocScHons
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages.....	MA (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology.....	MA (Clinical Psychology)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology.....	MA (Neuropsychology)
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA (Fine Art)
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Studies	MLIS
Master of Music	MMus

Master of Philosophy.....	MPhil
Master of Public Administration.....	MPubAd
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Doctor of Education.....	DEd
Doctor of Fine Art	DFA
Doctor of Philosophy.....	PhD
Doctor of Literature.....	DLitt
Doctor of Music.....	DMus
Doctor of Social Science	DSocSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching).....	PGCE (Foundation)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching)	PGCE (Intermediate)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching).....	PGCE (Senior&FET)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching).....	PGCE (FET)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	PGDip (AfricanStudies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Education.....	PGDip (Education)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology*	PGDip (Educational Technology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance.....	PGDip (Music Performance)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	PGDip (Fine Art)
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	PGDip (Library & Information Studies)

FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

FG1 Certificates offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	Further Education	HG016	EDN11	
	Intermediate and Senior Phase	HG014	EDN09	
	Senior Phase in Further Ed	HG015	EDN10	
	Intermediate Phase Teaching*	HG018	EDN26	
	Foundation Phase Teaching*	HG019	EDN27	
	Senior Phase & FET Teaching*	HG020	EDN28	
	FET Teaching*	HG021	EDN29	

FG2 Diplomas offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies		HG002	AXL02	4661
Postgraduate Diploma in Art		HG012	FIN01	19895
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	Adult Education	HG010	EDN02	
	Applied Language & Literacy Studies		EDN23	
	Curriculum Studies		EDN20	
	Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19	
	Higher Education Studies		EDN03	
	Information Communication Technologies in Education		EDN06	
	Mathematics Education		EDN07	
	Primary Education		EDN21	
	Science Education		EDN08	
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology*		HG022	EDN30	
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies		HG006	LIS02	5205
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance		HG008	MUZ11	10659

FG3 Admission requirements:

3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a

candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma:

- a graduate of the University;
- a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
- a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

3.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FG4 **Duration:**

4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.

4.2 By permission of Senate, *bona fide* part-time candidates must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration.

FG5 **Progress through diploma:**

5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.

5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the Postgraduate Diploma and will not be permitted to renew registration for the Diploma.

5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

FG6 **Examination:**

6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the diploma programme.

6.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.

6.3 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.

9 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Honours degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours Bachelor degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

FH1 Degrees offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
BAHons		HH003	See below	49098
BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (<i>not offered in 2014</i>)		HH008	AXL07	66549
BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14	66529
BEdHons		HH006	EDN01	16016
BMusHons	Composition	HH005	MUZ05	
	Choreography		MUZ03	
	Practical (Dance)		MUZ16	
	Dance		MUZ06	14518
	Musicology		MUZ09	
	Performance		MUZ11	
BSocScHons		HH001	See below	5041

FH2 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations:

Specialisation	BAHons	BSocScHons	Plan Code
African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
African Studies	HH003	HH001	AXL02
Afrikaans	HH003		SLL02
Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
Criminal Justice		HH001	PBL02
Clinical Social Work		HH001	SWK07
Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05
Drama	HH003		DRM01
Economic History	HH003	HH001	HST03
Economics	HH003	HH001	ECO01
English Studies	HH003		ELL02
Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
Gender and Transformation		HH001	AXL05
German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	AXL06
Historical Studies	HH003		HST01

FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS 10

Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
International Relations	HH003	HH001	POL03
Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
Justice and Transformation	HH003	HH001	POL06
Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
Linguistics	HH003		AXL03
Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
Politics	HH003	HH001	POL02
Probation and Correctional Practice		HH001	SWK01
Public Policy and Administration	HH003	HH001	POL05
Psychology		HH001	PSY01
Religious Studies	HH003	HH001	REL01
Rhetoric Studies	HH003	HH001	FAM05
Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
Social Anthropology	HH003	HH001	AXL04
Social Policy and Management		HH001	SWK05
Social Development		HH001	SWK03
Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
Spanish	HH003		SLL13
Television Drama	HH003		FAM10

FH3 Admission requirements:

- 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours Bachelor degree unless he/she is:
- (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
 - (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
 - (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FH4 Registration date:

Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

FH5 Period of registration:

- 5.1 *Full-time study*
 Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.
- 5.2 *Part-time study*
 (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by

11 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Applications from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.

- (b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.

FH6 Extended Honours programme:

In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

FH7 Obtaining the degree:

An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

FH8 Assessment:

- 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

- 8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

FH9 Re-examination:

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

FH10 Concessions:

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Master's degrees

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

FM1 Degrees offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	SAQA Qual ID
Master of Arts	See below	HM007;HM008	49103
MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (not offered in 2014)		HM043AXL07	66520
MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02	3297
MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04	
Master of Library and Information Studies		HM013LIS02	5123
Master of Education		HM012; HM042	3801
Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01	21282
Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01	10611
Master of Music	Music Dissertation only	HM014MUZ20	
	Dissertation/Performance	HM014MUZ11	
	Dissertation/Composition	HM014MUZ05	
	Dissertation/Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
	Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
	Dissertation only (Dance)	HM014MUZ32	
	Choreography	HM014MUZ03	
	Performance & Dissertation	HM014MUZ16	10621
Master of Philosophy	See below	HM003;HM015;HM041	
Master of Public Administration		HM002POL004	
Master of Social Science	See below	HM005; HM006	

FM2 Master's degrees may be awarded in the following specialisations:

	MA	MEd	MPhil	MSocSc
	HM008 (c/work); HM007 (res)	HM012 HM042	HM003 (res); HM041 (c/work)	HM005 (res); HM006 (c/work)
Adult Education		EDN02		
African Cinema	FAM13			
African Languages	SLL01			
African Studies			AXL03	
Afrikaans	SLL02			
Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	DRM03			
Applied Economics				ECO01
Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23		

13 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

	MA	MEd	MPhil	MSocSc
	HM008 (c/work); HM007 (res)	HM012 HM042	HM003 (res); HM041 (c/work)	HM005 (res); HM006 (c/work)
Primary Education		EDN21		
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			
Archaeology	AGE01			
Art Historical Studies	FIN02			
Classical Studies	SLL05			
Clinical Social Work				SWK07
Creative Writing	ELL05			
Criminology			PBL03	PBL03
Curriculum Studies		EDN20		
Drama	DRM01			
Development Studies			SOC05	
Documentary Arts	FAM12			
Economic History	HST03			HST03
Economics	ECO01			ECO01
Education		EDN01		
Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19		
English Language and Literature	ELL01			
Language, Literature and Modernity	ELL04			
Film Studies	FAM08			
Fine Art			FIN01	
French Language and Literature	SLL07			
Gender Studies				AXL01
German	SLL08			
Global Studies				SOC04
Greek	SLL16			
Health Economics	ECO07			ECO07
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			
Heritage & Public Culture			AXL06	
Higher Education Studies		EDN03		
Historical Studies	HST01			
Industrial Sociology	SOC02			SOC02
Information and Communications Technology in Education		EDN06		

FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS 14

	MA	Med	MPhil	MSocSc
	HM008 (c/work); HM007 (res)	HM012 HM042	HM003 (res); HM041 (c/work)	HM005 (res); HM006 (c/work)
International Relations	POL03			POL03
Italian	SLL10			
Justice & Transformation			POL06	
Latin	SLL17			
Linguistics	AXL04			
Mathematics Education		EDN07		
Media Studies	FAM02			
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03			
Organisational Psychology				BUS08
Philosophy	PHI01			PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics			PHI03	
Political Communication	FAM04			FAM04
Politics	POL09			POL09
Political Studies	POL01			
Practical Anthropology	AXL08			AXL08
Primary Education		EDN21		
Probation & Correctional Practice				SWK01
Psychological Research	PSY03			
Psychology				PSY01
Public Policy & Administration			POL05	
Religious Studies	REL01			REL01
Rhetoric Studies			FAM05	
Science Education		EDN08	EDN08	
Screenwriting	FAM11			
Social Anthropology	AXL04			AXL04
Social Development				SWK03
Social Planning & Administration				SWK04
Social Policy & Management				SWK05
Social Work				SWK02
Sociology	SOC01			SOC01
Spanish	SLL13			
Television Production (not offered in 2014)	DRM04			
Theatre & Performance	DRM02			

15 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

FM3

Admission requirements:

- 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.
- 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.
- 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
- 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- 3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM4

Registration:

- 4.1 *Minimum period*
 - (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
 - (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.
- 4.2 *Re-registration:* A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.
- 4.3 A candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

FM5

Registration dates:

Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations (see departmental section of this handbook):

- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

FM6

Examination:

- 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.
Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.
- 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- 6.3 The dissertation
- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
 - (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
 - (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
 - (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
 - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
 - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
 - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
 - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.
- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails a Masters course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to

17 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

substitute a core/compulsory course.

FM7

Submission of dissertation:

- 7.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.
- 7.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 7.3 Except where otherwise determined for a specific specialisation, the dissertation must be submitted to the Faculty Office by the start of 2nd quarter for possible graduation in June, and by not later than the start of 4th quarter for possible graduation in December.
- 7.4 Except where otherwise determined for a specific specialisation, a candidate shall submit three copies of the dissertation, in temporary binding *plus a read-only version on compact disc*. Should additional examiners be appointed, extra copies of the dissertation will be required.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

FM8

Declaration:

- 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
 - (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
 - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

FM9

Revision of dissertation:

- 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FM10

Upgrading from Master's to PhD:

Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

FM11

Publication:

- 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a

statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

- 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed

FM12

Concessions:

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Doctoral degrees

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision, and also contact the Faculty Office for details of the application procedure.

FDA1

A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

FDA2

If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

FDA3

If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

FDA4

A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.

FDA5

A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

FDA6

Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.

In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:

- (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
- (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
- (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent

19 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

- whole;
- (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

Doctor of Music (DMus)

DMus by Composition and Thesis

DMus by Performance and Thesis

See SA College of Music entry on page 295 for programme rules.

Senior doctorates

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

Doctor of Education

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Social Science

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

Admission requirements:

- FDC1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.
- FDC2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:
- (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
 - (b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
 - (c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
 - (d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
 - (e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

Registration:

- FDC3 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

- FDC4 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

Assessment:

- FDC5 (a) A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
- (b) A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral

- testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
- (c) The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

DEPARTMENTS AND CENTRES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND IN OTHER FACULTIES OFFERING POSTGRADUATE DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.

The sections and faculty in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN STUDIES
ANTHROPOLOGY
GENDER STUDIES
LINGUISTICS**

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA EdD *Columbia*

Administrative Officer:

TBA

African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies)

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, located on Engineering Mall.

The Department can be contacted by email at: cas-africas@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2308

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:

A Bagues, PhD *West Indies*

Professor, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

Professor:

C Soudien, MA *Cape Town* PhD *SUNY*

Associate Professor:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Lecturer:

H Chitonge, MA PhD *UKZN*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs

Administrative Secretary:

P Ndzumo

The African Studies Section offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours and Master's specialising in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (AXL06)
- Research Master's (AXL02)
- Doctorate (AXL02)

* *The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements: The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises five taught courses (120 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) course:

AXL4201F Debates in African Studies

NQF credits HEQSF level

24 8

Elective courses:

Candidates are required to take the compulsory course above plus four courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

Assessment:

- (a) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.
- (b) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in African Studies (126 NQF credits)

Conveners: Associate Professors H Garuba and N Shepherd

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
 (b) Specialisation requirements:
 A Bachelor's degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
 A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8

Elective courses:

Three electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

BA/BSocScHons with a focus on African Literature and Culture

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from two required courses on Images of Africa and Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies I	24	8

Elective courses:

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad

area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 NQF credits)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;
A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits each) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa	24	9

Elective courses:

- One course which provides a comparative continental concentration in the chosen field.
- Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

BA/BSocSchHon specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 NQF credits):

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4200W	Research Project/Essay	30	8
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa	24	8
AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive	24	8

Elective courses (2 x 24 NQF credits):

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (200 NQF credits):

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa	24	9
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies	24	9
APG5073F	Law of Conservation and Development	12	9
APG5081S	Researching and Assessing Heritage Resources	20	9

Together, the courses APG5073F and APG5081S count the equivalent of one full course in the Humanities.

25 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

Elective course (24 NQF credits):

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AXL5200W AFRICAN STUDIES (Class number 4953)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

AXL6200W AFRICAN STUDIES (Class number 4955)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Anthropology Section

The Anthropology Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at: Chris.Machelm@uct.ac.za
Telephone Number: (021) 650 3678

Professor and Head of Section:

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

Emeritus Professor and Research Fellow:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

Emeritus Professor:

M E West, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

P Reynolds, MEd *Harvard* MLit *Delhi* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture:

C Hamilton, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Professor, AW Mellon Chair in Early Childhood and Lifecraft:

F C Ross, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*
 H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *Lond*

Lecturers:

D Fuh, BSc Hons *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*
 P N Mususa, BA *Copperbelt* MSc *Oxford*

Honorary Research Associates:

S Byala, MA PhD *Harvard*
 D Cohen, PhD *London*
 M de Bruijn, MA *Leiden* PhD *Utrecht*
 H Englund, MA *Helsinki* PhD *Manchester*
 S Frankental, MA PhD *Cape Town*
 A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*
 V Harris, MA *Natal* NatDipArchSc *Pietermaritzburg Technical College*
 D Herwitz, PhD *Chicago*
 N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*
 J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*
 W C Pendleton, BA PhD *Berkeley*
 M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*
 L Saks, PhD *Southern California*
 E Sandon, MA *Birkbeck College* DPhil *Sussex*
 A Wanless, BA *Durban, Natal* BA(Anthropology) *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Witwatersrand*
 J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*
 D Yon, MA PhD *York*

Administrative Officer:

C Machelm

Postgraduate programmes

The Section offers the following specialisations in Social Anthropology:

- Honours specialising in Social Anthropology [AXL04]
- Master’s specialising in Social Anthropology [AXL04]
- Master’s specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]
- Research Master’s [AXL04]
- Doctorate [AXL04]

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Social Anthropology (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, AXL4404F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Elective courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.			
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4404F/S	Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Social Anthropology or from offerings in another Section or Department, but only with Head of Section / Convener's permission.

Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology and Social Anthropology**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Social Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
 - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Section Head that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
 - Candidates for the specialisation in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

The specialisation focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods. Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns. Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory	24	9
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design	0	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate section or department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the end of each departmental entry in this handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Social Anthropology (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor F C Ross

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no

29 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory	24	9
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design	0	0

At least two other postgraduate courses focused in the area of Social Anthropology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and to therefore extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete both AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology and AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:			
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AXL5400W SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (Class number 4957)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

AXL6400W SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (Class number 4960)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal, one for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined and where the student wishes to concentrate on a specific

research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Residence requirement:

Social Anthropology Master's and Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Gender Studies Section

The Section of Gender Studies is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Building, Engineering Mall. The Department can be contacted by email at: genderstudies@uct.ac.za
Telephone Number: (021) 650 2970

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD *SOAS*

Associate Professor:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA EdD *Columbia*

Lecturers:

A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc *Tromso*

Office and Finance Manager:

G Mitchell, BA MBA *Cape Town*

Academic Programme Administrator:

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Departmental requirements for the specialisations offered by this section must be read in conjunction with the Faculty and University General rules for the degrees of Honours, Master and Doctorate.

Postgraduate programmes:

The Gender Studies Section offers the following specialisations.

- Honours specialising in Gender and Transformation (AXL05)
- Research Master's (AXL01)
- Doctorate (AXL01)

BSocScHons specialising in Gender and Transformation (126 NQF credits)

Successful completion of this specialisation (an overall average result of not less than 68%) will

31 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

qualify a student for entrance into a Research Master's specialisation in Gender Studies (*see criteria for entrance in Research Master's in Gender Studies*).

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with an average pass mark of not less than 68% in the final year of study.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises 4 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation	24	8

Elective courses:

The fourth course can be selected from the following courses offered as electives by other departments:

AXL4101F	Gender and Violence (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
AXL4105F	Gender & Psychology	24	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL5012F	Researching Beyond Borders	24	9
SLL4041F	Problems in the Contemporary Literary & Cultural Theory I	24	8
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8

Electives from other departments may be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Convener. Subject to the necessary approval, students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the Gender Studies Section).

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AXL5100W GENDER STUDIES (Class number 4948)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study at an overall average of 68%. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Honours specialisation in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with an overall average result of not less than 68%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the Gender Studies Section. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The Research Master degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research Master's students are expected to attend and participate in Gender Studies Departmental Seminars.

Research Master's students are also required to complete the six-week course on gender and research offered, AXL5101F.

PhD (360 NQF credits)

AXL6100W GENDER STUDIES (Class number 4947)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rules FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have completed a Master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Master's Research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.

Linguistics Section

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue.

The Department can be contacted by email at: axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2847

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section, Mellon Research Chair, African Language

Diversity:

M Brenzinger, MA PhD *Cologne*

Professor, DST/NRF Research Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change:

R Mesthrie, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Lecturer:

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

F Steffenson

Postgraduate programmes

The Section offers the following specialisations in Linguistics:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics (AXL03)
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (AXL07) (*Not offered in 2014*)
- Research Master's (AXL03)
- Doctorate (AXL03)

Honours and Master's Programmes in Linguistics

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Honours: Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year
 - Master's: Honours in Linguistics with an overall average result of not less than 60%.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

BAHons specialising in Linguistics (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

Compulsory (core) course:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4300W Research Essay/Project	30	8

MA specialising in Linguistics (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) course:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5301W Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses:

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the other departmental entries of elective courses offered.

AXL4301F Language Contact and Bilingualism (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4303F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4304S Special Topics	24	8
AXL4305S Linguistics Approaches to the Study of Narrative (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4306S Language Variation	24	8
AXL4307F Typology and Universals	24	8
AXL4309S Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8
AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology	24	9
AXL5310F	Language Contact & Globalisation	24	9
AXL5311F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics (<i>not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL5312F	Topics in Syntax (<i>not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Honours and Master's Programmes in Applied Linguistics and African Languages

(*Not offered in 2014*)

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Admission requirements:

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.

Programme requirements:

- Honours: BA with a major in an African language
- Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

Note: These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

Honours (126-140 NQF credits)

(*Not offered in 2014*)

Prescribed curriculum:

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8

Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below

AXL4313S	African Languages in Education (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

Master's (192-216 NQF credits)

(*Not offered in 2014*)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5306F	Terminology and Terminography (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL5307F	Human Language Technology (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below:

EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

35 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
AXL5309S	Translating and Interpreting (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
FAM5037S	Multilingual Media (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Any other related course approved by the Convener

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing semester long seminar series for all beginning graduate students on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

AXL5300W LINGUISTICS (Class number 4973)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

AXL6300W LINGUISTICS (Class number 4972)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.
- To be accepted for a research Master's degree an overall average result of not less than 70% for the Honours degree must be achieved.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

APG5073F LAW OF CONSERVATION & DEVELOPMENT

Class number 1532

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor S Townsend

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture.

Course outline: Introduction to South African Law; administrative law; heritage resources law; current legislative framework for planning and development control.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of lectures and participation in seminars; and 100% completion of assignments.

Assessment: 50% of the examination result plus 50% of the year mark would make up the final grade.

APG5081S RESEARCHING AND ASSESSING HERITAGE RESOURCES

Class number 1779

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor S Townsend

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture.

Course outline: This course introduces the methods adopted researching the history of the built

environment, including archival material, the records of statutory authorities and other institutions, oral history, social surveys and interviewing. The course also introduces the measures required by the legislation to assess the cultural significance of heritage resources.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

Assessment: Examination of an assignment (100%).

AXL4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4950

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: A research essay of 10,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 24 October 2014.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Research essay / project.

AXL4101F GENDER AND VIOLENCE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course provides feminist analysis of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violences'. It also explores current dilemmas - theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two essays (10% each); long essay (4,500-5,000 words); (40%) journal (10%) and examination (30%).

AXL4102W GENDER ANALYSIS AND RESEARCH DESIGN

Class number 4949

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The course will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

DP requirements: At least 50% pass for all assignments.

Assessment: Literary review 15%; 1st draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; Proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

AXL4103S DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

Class number 7528

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores the theory and politics of development from a gender perspective, revealing the development process to be an increasingly complex process, defined and negotiated differently by a range of agencies and social forces exercising varying degrees of power and influence. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives (includes women's activism, the formation of movements, and trans-national alliances), in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: two response papers 20%; group presentations 20%; two essays 50%; course participation 10%.

AXL4104F GENDER, PEACE AND JUSTICE

Class number 6166

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, women's experiences have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

NOTE: A minimum of seven students are required for the course to be offered.

AXL4105F GENDER & PSYCHOLOGY

Class number 1003

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores feminist deconstructions of applied psychological knowledge about gender. It places particular emphasis on Southern and Northern feminist analyses of mainstream psychological theory. It will explore psychology's complicity in perpetuating various forms of oppression and will discuss feminist endeavours focused on reconstructing the discipline. Particular emphasis will be placed on: psychological constructions of gender, race and sexualities; colonial/post-colonial constructions of mental illness in South Africa; gendered/racialised constructions of mental illness.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

NOTE: A minimum of seven students are required for the course to be offered.

AXL4106F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER AND TRANSFORMATION

Class number 6274

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Course participation 10%; course assignment 20%; group presentations 25%; examination 45%.

AXL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4951

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.**Assessment:** Research/Essay Project.

AXL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES

Class number 11104

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mampela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each): 40%; Research proposal: 10%; Research project: 50%.

AXL4203F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA

Class number 11106

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course will explore issues in public culture as they affect Africa in a global

39 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

context. As you move through the seminars you will see, through detailed examples, how public culture is shaped, and how the public expression of identity and difference is played out in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. This will necessarily be an interdisciplinary journey, making use of the evidence from archaeology and history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. By the end of the semester we will have ranged from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet, and across a variety of theoretical perspectives on culture.

The course falls into two parts, which are run together in practice. On the one hand, it takes the form of an engagement with theory. Through considering a few key texts, we will see how theory provides "tools to think with", allowing us to move between general propositions and real-world examples to probe the underlying structure of the world around us.

On the other hand, students who take this course will develop a specific set of skills which will stand them in good stead in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business and advertising, and so on. In the course "Public Culture in Africa" we are specifically interested in the range of skills required in the conceptual planning and development of projects, in the phase preceding final production. In particular, we are interested in developing historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in the context of a range of heritage and media practices. What we offer is a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

AXL4204F PUBLIC CULTURE INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This internship is offered as an elective option to students doing the African Studies specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture, and counts as the equivalent of a single Honours-level course. A student intern is attached to a library, archive, gallery, museum or other institution of public culture, actively researching an aspect of public culture practice. Students work under the close supervision of a member of staff in the institution and a member of the academic staff in the African Studies Unit attached to the Heritage and Public Culture programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Major project: 50%, Research proposal: 10%, Additional material: 40%

AXL4205S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE

Class number 11108

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we take a close look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formalization and institutionalization of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects" and "fields". The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual

histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

AXL4206S DECOLONIAL THEORY

Class number 7713

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course is intended to give an introduction to the growing body of thought coming out of Latin America under the heading of decolonial theory, exemplified in the work of scholars like Walter Mignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gomez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres, Anibal Quijano, and others. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalization. At its most ambitious, it attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity). In a more immediate way, it provides a rich set of conceptual resources through which to re-think a familiar set of issues.

The course will take a key word approach, and is divided into two-week blocks. Each block will be given to a new set of key words or concepts and the readings that introduce and discuss them. Key words and concepts include:

- Coloniality (of power/ knowledge/ being)
- Geopolitics of knowledge
- Colonial globality and global designs
- Border theory and colonial difference
- Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity)
- Global designs and the local
- The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities

A way in for us will be the notion of reading decolonial theory from the Cape: How does a body of thought which frames a critique based on South American/ Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts of practice? How does it speak to the particularity of histories of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does this body of work connect with contemporary debates in the field of African Studies, which address questions of knowledge and epistemology?

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; exam 50%.

AXL4207F RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT

Class number 11112

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr H Chitonge / Professor L Ntsebeza

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will examine the various development approaches adopted by selected African governments at different times during the post-colonial period. The course will also critically examine the role of African intellectuals and scholars in these development strategies in Africa. By focusing on the views of African scholars and the approaches adopted by African states/leaders, the course introduces students to the different dimensions of the major discourses on Africa's development.

41 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: Presentation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay 50% (5000 words).

AXL4208S PAN-AFRICANISM & GLOBAL SOUTH

Class number 11113

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Chitonge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course examines the political, and economic theory and rationale for regional integration in general, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: Seminar presentations & participation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay (5000 words) 50%.

AXL4300W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4971

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

DP requirements: Attendance at the research methodology seminars for graduate students in the Linguistics Section.

Assessment: research/essay project 100%.

AXL4301F LANGUAGE CONTACT AND BILINGUALISM

Class number 6259

(May not be offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: An exploration of the consequences of language contact and bilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual bilingualism, code-choice, identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: A research proposal counting 25% and an essay of approximately 8,000 words, counting 75%.

AXL4303F LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT I

Class number 6260

(May not be offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Love

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A survey of twentieth-century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by key writers both within and outside linguistics, including Saussure, Chomsky, Orwell, Labov and Whorf. The course is designed to be of interest to a broad

range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor essays counting 25% each, and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

AXL4304S SPECIAL TOPICS

Class number 7638

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor R Mesthrie and Associate Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Primarily a reading course in recent Linguistic theory.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

AXL4305S LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 7639

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Professor K McCormick

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: *Preliminary note: Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. The "linguistic approaches" mentioned in the course title will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding.*

The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%.

AXL4306S LANGUAGE VARIATION

Class number 7640

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor assignments counting 20% each; one major essay counting 60%.

AXL4307F TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS

Class number 10316

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Bowerman

43 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from or similar to each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: One data assignment counting 20%; one minor essay counting 30%; and one major essay counting 50%.

AXL4309S LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT II

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 7641

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Love

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A survey, continued from Part I (AXL4303F which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by writers both within and outside linguistics, including Goffman, Halliday, Austin, Wittgenstein and Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

AXL4312F AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

Class number 6261

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline:

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociolinguistics of language and language planning in Africa.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two sets of short exercises and a short essay of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the total mark.

AXL4313S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline:

- Language planning and policy in Education
- Language learning in multilingual settings
- Mother tongue-based bilingual education systems.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3,000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the final mark.

AXL4314S MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT FOR MULTILINGUAL EDUCATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Archer

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline:

- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and specific audiences.
- Analysis of textbooks from a range of disciplines.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3,000 words, counting 30% each, and a production of multimodal materials (40%).

AXL4400W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4956

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on Honours programme.

Course outline: An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research (normally in southern Africa). The course culminates in an ethnographic research essay based on primary research and part of which may be an ethnographic film or submitted as new-media text. It must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October the year of registration) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

DP requirements: Submission of chapter outline for research essay.

Assessment: Research essay: 100%.

AXL4401F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY

Class number 6185

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Macdonald and P Musasa

Course entry requirements: A Major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL4402S ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION

Class number 7548

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A D Spiegel

Course entry requirements: A major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition.

The course is compulsory for students registered for the Honours in Social Anthropology Programme and for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology and Master's in Social Anthropology Programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

AXL4403F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY

Class number 6186

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Fuh

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self-conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL4404F SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 6187

AXL4404S SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 7580

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL4405S VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 11324

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S L Levine

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary film-making; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships of power implicit in socio-cultural research and film-making. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of Southern African issues.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5012F RESEARCHING BEYOND BORDERS

Class number 6375

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores approaches to research which, while engaged with texts, imagine the creation of knowledge as a dynamic in which questions of space, ground, collectivities, language and the body intersect in difficult tensions of what can – and cannot – be represented within our own work as researchers. Drawing from the disciplinary and research interests of the course conveners, the course will look at contemporary theory on questions of 'ground' (actual ground sites of burial, dispossession, building, and memory, and the 'ground' of epistemological assumption), 'identities' (those created through digital communication, those created through migration, those imagined through political coercion or consensus), and the 'body' (the technological body, the sexual body, the violated body, bodies of knowledge and creativity). Through the discussions opened by what will become an interdisciplinary conversation, we will ask questions about the methodological strategies which might help us imagine 'research' beyond the boundaries of qualitative approaches with we are already familiar.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Seminars (20% & 15%); essay (15%); long paper (50%).

AXL5101F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES

Class number 6165

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course is designed both to offer a comprehensive, graduate-level introduction to the use of research as a tool in working towards gender equity, and broad social transformation, and to support mid-senior postgraduate level students with an interest in gender analysis and feminist theories of research in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. The course will be divided into three parts, in a way that is designed to support participants in their research process throughout the academic year.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Literature review 15%; 1st draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

AXL5201W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4954

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent

47 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

AXL5202F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

Class number 6194

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

AXL5203S CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES IN AFRICA

Class number 7554

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

AXL5301W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4974

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The

dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Consultation with Supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

AXL5302S LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 7643

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Three separate assignments: A literature review (3000 words – 30%); a study of ethno-semantic organisation in a language which is not the student's 1st language (3000 words – 30%); a research project (4000 words – 40%).

AXL5306F TERMINOLOGY AND TERMINOGRAPHY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline: This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of terminology and terminography work, with special attention to Africa, to examine terminology development in multilingual contexts and under the financial constraints of low- and middle-income countries; to develop terminology theory taking into account the specifics of the region; to critically analyse modern linguistic theories pertaining to the structure of language and its mental organisation, as well as to discourse and the lexicon, using African languages as a focal point; and to engage in practical terminology work.

DP requirements:

- Regular attendance and participation at seminars.
- Completion of set readings before each seminar.
- Completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

Assessment: A portfolio of regular short exercises pertaining to terminology development (33%); a short essay of 3000 words on the theory of terminology development (33%); development of a specialised and integrated terminology list for an African language in the areas of either health, finance/economics or science (33%).

AXL5307F HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline: Contemporary information retrieval encompasses the problem of locating hard-copy resources in a library to a myriad of tasks found in business, industry, science, and personal life. Examples of contemporary information systems include composing journals and newspapers, extracting facts from the web, and analysing usage patterns. This course covers the necessary

49 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

techniques for representing, organizing, and accessing digital information that is in textual or semi-structured form. Topics combine information retrieval, natural language processing, and machine learning, with links to work in databases and data mining. Students will be expected to work with African language data and materials, wherever possible.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Essays/assignments count for 100%.

AXL5309S TRANSLATING AND INTERPRETING

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline: This course deals with the concepts and principles of translation and interpretation. Approaches to translation from different disciplines like Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Text Linguistics and Cultural Studies will be considered. Attention will be paid to functional and literary approaches. Models of interpretation will be treated, e.g. the gravitational versus effort model; and techniques like consecutive versus simultaneous interpreting. The course will also involve practical exercises and critical reflection upon them, with a main focus on translation and interpretation into an African language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Essays/assignments count for 100%.

AXL5310F LANGUAGE CONTACT & GLOBALISATION

Class number 10574

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The first half of the course involves the study of 'classical' pidgin and creole theory followed by more recent debates about origins and the timetable of creolisation. The second half examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of New Englishes, and linguistic structure. Both phenomena will be located within the broader field of language contact studies and globalisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: One long essay of 3000 words, counting 60%, and two portfolios of exercises counting 40%.

AXL5311F RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOPHONETICS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: Sociophonetics is concerned with the interface between Phonetics and Sociolinguistics in relation to empirical studies of language variation. Whereas the broader field of Language Variation and Change covers the conceptual relations between social variables (e.g. class, ethnicity and gender) and linguistic variables (lexical, syntactic or phonetic), Sociophonetics pays closer attention to the phonetic dimension. This course accordingly focuses in detail on the research methods that will prepare students for their own future work. The main emphasis will fall on (a) practical acoustics, especially the measurement of vowels and certain consonants using the computer programme PRAAT; (b) techniques of normalisation, including BARK and Watts-Fabricsius; (c) basic statistical analysis; and (d) presentation and analysis of South African data in relation to language variation and change.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: 1. Acoustic measurements and plotting of vowels (25%) 2. Assignment on analysis of dialect variation (25%) 3. Group project on analysis of a sociophonetic variable in South African English (50%)

AXL5312F TOPICS IN SYNTAX

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Bowerman

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course explores recent developments in generative syntax, especially Chomsky's Minimalist Programme. We focus on the development of Minimalism from Transformational Grammar, and the theoretical divide between the Cartographic Enterprise and Bare Phrase Structure.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: The course will be assessed on the basis of two short assignments, each counting 25% towards the overall mark, and one long essay (about 5000 words), counting 50% towards the overall mark.

AXL5401W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4958

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: AXL5411W.

Course outline:

1. Master's in Social Anthropology: Candidates must undertake an approved research project in Social-Cultural Anthropology comprising an individually supervised research exercise based on engagement with the appropriate literature, and at least two months of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in an ethnographic dissertation of 25000 words (part of which may, with permission, be an ethnographic film or in new-media text).
2. Master's in Practical Anthropology: Candidates must complete an approved internship which produces a written report and dissertation. The internship is based on a consultancy brief, approved by the Head of Department, for at least six weeks of anthropological work with an agency working in the public sphere and/or in social-cultural interventions. On completion of the internship, candidates are required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (in addition to the report).
3. Programmes other than Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology: Candidates are required to undertake an approved research project that applies anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to the programme for which they are registered. It comprises an individually supervised research exercise based on directed reading, on participation in a graduate seminar, and on primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the programme for which the candidate is registered.

DP requirements: Submission and approval of:

- a) Consultancy report in terms of brief.
- b) Chapter outline for dissertation

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

AXL5402F ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

Class number 6188

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A D Spiegel and P Musasa

51 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

Course entry requirements: Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip. At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology Programme and strongly recommended for students in the Master's in Social Anthropology Programme.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

Assessment: Assignments 35%; research proposal 20%; project report 40%; seminar participation 5%.

AXL5403F FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 6189

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5404S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Class number 7551

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5405F CULTURE, HEALTH AND ILLNESS

Class number 6190

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S L Levine

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Bio-cultural and social-cultural approaches to the understanding of the complex human experiences of health, disease, and affliction. The major theoretical schools and critical issues of contemporary medical anthropology. Practical-anthropological and ethnographic-research work in the medical anthropology field. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip and will be run in collaboration with UWC.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5406F/S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and conceptualizing childhood, particularly in relation to participatory research with children and youth. Participants will learn a range of relevant skills needed to consult children and youth during research, planning, service provision and assessment in health care, educational and community development settings. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

NOTE: The course will only be offered if there is a minimum of 10 students. Depending on student numbers, the course may be offered in both semesters.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY

Class number 7581

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: AXL4402S plus candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Building on work covered in AXL4402S, the course is a critical examination of the interplay between contemporary theory and ethnography. Its focus is on issues of broad social concerns, the various ways in which they have been theorised, and how they are viewed from an anthropological perspective.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5408S TRADITION, SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENT

Class number 7758

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L J F Green

Course entry requirements: Permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Conflicts over knowledge and "nature" are notoriously difficult to resolve, notably when different versions of nature are at issue. The issue is central to current debates in science studies, led by Isabelle Stengers, Bruno Latour, and Michel Serres (among others), in literatures that contest the modernist dualism of nature and culture. Various named 'the post-humanities', 'the new materialities', 'relational ontologies' and 'the slow science movement', these approaches intersect in intriguing ways with contributions to public debate from indigenous movements, and

53 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

post-colonial and decolonial research and writing in Latin America, Australia and New Zealand, India, and Southern Africa. The course explores these approaches in the unstable terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet. The focus is on on-going contestations over the knowledge base of environmental governance, conservation sciences, environmental law, biodiversity protocols, climate research and social theory.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5409F ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES

Class number 6192

AXL5409S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES

Class number 7582

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F B Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline: Offered in parallel to SAN5016X, the course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Term paper 100% (externally moderated).

AXL5410F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 6193

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F B Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

AXL5411W RESEARCH DESIGN (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4978

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: AXL4401F or equivalent

Course outline: The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the Master's specialising in Social Anthropology and Practical Anthropology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively required for those specialisations, and that is necessary for completion of a minor dissertation (see respective requirements for the dissertations under AXL5401W).

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Departmental approval of an appropriate research proposal (Social Anthropology) or an internship brief and research proposal (Practical Anthropology). In both instances the proposal must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process

of undertaking the research and/or engaging in an internship.

Note: While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a prerequisite for AXL5401W

NB: Repeat registration for this course may be permitted only once without Senate permission.

AXL5412F MEDICINE & THE ARTS

Class number 11310

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S L Levine

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme. Due to space constraints, Master's students will be given preference, and, if necessary, as also to meet the goal to have an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. This will occur during the week before classes in the course begin.

Course outline: Medicine and the Arts is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science Faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT, and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides an intellectual platform for students in the Health Sciences and Humanities to explore new possibilities, already activated on the global stage, about the ways in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and to engage in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

Assessment: Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

Institutes, Centres and Research Chairs in the School

African Gender Institute

Associate Professor and Director:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA EdD *Columbia*
Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

Senior Lecturer:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD *SOAS*

Lecturer:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc *Tromso*

Programme Staff:

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*
J Radloff, BA HDE *Natal*, PGDipLib *Cape Town*

Administrators:

GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA *UCT*
H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

Centre for African Studies

A C Jordan Chair and Director:

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*
Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professors:

A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*
C Soudien, MA *Cape Town* PhD *SUNY*
P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

Associate Professors:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*
N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

H Chitonge, PhD *KZN*

Research Assistant:

N Mabandla MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs/N-A Maseti

Senior Secretary:

P Ndzumo

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promotes and supports scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, publishes a journal, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances whose mission it is to promote African Studies.

SARChI Research Chairs

Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

ARCHAEOLOGY (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

The Department can be contacted by email at: Lynn.Cable@uct.ac.za

Postgraduate programmes

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Archaeology [AGE01] (160 NQF credits)

AGE4000W (Class number 8326)

Course co-ordinator: Dr D Stynder

Admission requirements:

- (a) A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE03] (160 NQF credits)

AGE4001W (Class number 8326)

Convener: Dr D Stynder

Admission requirements:

- (a) A bachelor's degree in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Programme admission requirements: A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.

Research Master's [AGE01] (180 NQF credits)

AGE5000W ARCHAEOLOGY (Class number 8131)

PhD [AGE01] (360 NQF credits)

AGE6000W ARCHAEOLOGY (Class number 8130)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

AGE4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY

Class number 8132

NQF credits: 160 at HEQSF level 8

Course convener: Dr D Stynder

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: The purpose of the Honours specialisation in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Honours project 30%; core module 30%; other modules 40%. Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 50% for the Honours project in order to pass the course.

AGE4001W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Class number 8326

NQF credits: 160 at HEQSF level 8

Course convener: Dr D Stynder

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours specialisation focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 50% for the Honours project in order to pass the course.

DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale building, located on the Hiddingh Campus.

The letter code for the Department is DRM.

The Department can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 480 7121

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Workshop Building.

The letter code for the Little Theatre is LIT.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

Professor:

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB
London MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Associate Professor:

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

Senior Lecturers:

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD
Winchester/Southampton

J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

S Sesiu, CTD *Lamda* MA *Leeds*

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

R Keith

Administrative Assistant:

S Pansari

Senior Secretary:

TBA

Little Theatre

Director:

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Production Manager:

L Ellenbogen, BA(Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

N Khan

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

Seamstress:

TBA

Resident Theatre Technician:

M Frontini

Workshop Manager:

TBA

Workshop Assistants:

S Jacobs

M Miller

Senior Stage Manager:

M Borstlap, MA *Stell*

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Drama [DRM01]
- MA specialising in Theatre and Performance [DRM02]
- MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [DRM03]
- MA specialising in Television Production [DRM04]
- Research Master's [DRM01]
- Doctorate [DRM01]

BAHons specialising in Drama (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
 - Applicants for the Acting Stream must arrange an interview and audition before the end of October of the preceding year.
 - Applicants for the Directing and Education Stream; Playwriting and Education Stream; and Technical Theatre Stream should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
 - Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.

61 DRAMA

- The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

The course will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- (i) **Directing and Education Stream**
- (ii) **Playwriting and Education Stream**
- (iii) **Acting Stream** (*Not offered in 2014*)
- (iv) **Technical Theatre Stream**

NOTE: Students with particular prior experience and/or qualification may, with the approval of the Head of Department and provided the timetable allows, be permitted to register for alternative combinations of the above courses leading to an Honours qualification. Not all streams will be offered every year.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises 4 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

(i) **Directing and Education Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student's timetable in the Drama Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4002H	Play Directing	24	8
DRM4003H	Drama and Theatre Education	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8

Elective course:

DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8
----------	-----------------	----	---

(ii) **Playwriting and Education Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student's timetable in the Drama Department. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and subject to an interview with the course convener or an appointed member of the department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4003H	Drama and Theatre Education	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4035H	Playwriting	24	8

Elective course:

DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8
----------	-----------------	----	---

(iii) Acting Stream (*Not offered in 2014*)

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all five compulsory courses. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and is accomplished only after a successful audition with a member of the Drama department and approval of the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4001H	Acting for Camera (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
DRM4016H	Stage Acting (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4020H	Theatre Voice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

(iv) Technical Theatre Stream

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all five compulsory courses. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and subject to an interview with the course convener or an appointed member of the department.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4036H	Technical Theatre Management	24	8
DRM4037H	Picturisation	24	8

Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timely completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degrees.

(i) Theatre Making

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

OR

(ii) Theatre Practice

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM5003W	Theatre and Performance: Part A	48	9
DRM5013W	Theatre and Performance: Part B	48	9
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9

Admission requirements:

An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/ expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

Assessment:

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM5010W Drama and Theatre Studies: Research	96	9
DRM5014H Topics in Applied Theatre or another postgraduate elective course approved by the Head of the Drama Department	24	9
DRM5015H Applied Theatre Practice	24	9
DRM5016H Applied Theatre Fieldwork	24	9
DRM5017H Drama and Theatre Studies	24	9

Admission requirements:

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for application is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master’s group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year. A candidate may take no longer than three years to complete the degree.

Assessment:

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master’s degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

Distinction:

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research. The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

Television Production

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

The specialisation in Television Production is an integrated two-year full-time degree specialisation by coursework and research. The first year consists of the BA_Honours specialising in Television Drama in the Centre for Film and Media Studies. The second year consists of the MA in Television Production in the Drama Department. The specialisation is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the coursework is intended to equip director/writers for television production, with particular emphasis on dramatic genres, as well as exposing them to a range of production skills so as to make them employable in the television production industry. Both the coursework and the research provide a base for further specialised study, developing research skills and a sense of inquiry to contribute to theorized practice in the area of study. The specialisation emphasises full time, professionally and artistically orientated study with a strong research focus.

Year 1: BAHons specialising in Television Drama (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of BA in Film and Media, or
 - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (i.e. film and media related courses) in Historical Studies, Anthropology, English, Fine Art, Drama, Modern and Classical Languages, Southern African languages.

65 DRAMA

- Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in Film and Media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4019S	Multi-Camera TV Drama	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production	24	8
FAM4001W	Research Essay	30	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8

Year 2: MA specialising in Television Production (192 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2014)

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of BA Honours specialising in Television Drama at UCT with a final mark of 68% or more.
 - Students who do not meet this requirement may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - A portfolio of recent work that provides evidence of ability to undertake both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course.
 - Availability of a suitable supervisor and availability of technical equipment and resources.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9
DRM5019W	Adaptation <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	9
DRM5020W	Directing Actors (Screen) <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	9
DRM5021W	Pre-production <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	9
DRM5022W	Scriptwriting <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	9

NOTE: Equipment and laboratory space in the department will be made available to a registered MA candidate for no longer than two years except with the express permission of the Head of the Drama Department.

Assessment:

The coursework components, Adaptation, Directing Actors (Screen), Scriptwriting and Pre-production, each contributes 12.5% to the overall mark.

The Research Project contributes 50% of the overall result.

In order to pass and to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination. The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component: coursework and research.

The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

DRM5000W DRAMA (class number 4068)

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

Degree structure:

The dissertation may be visually supported if appropriate.

In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed prior to registration with the Head of Department. In addition, partial fulfilment of the degree may be met by such written examination(s) as are appropriate to the area of study. Such examination(s) would not constitute more than 20% of the final assessment.

PhD (360 NQF credits)

DRM6000W DRAMA (Class number 4070)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH

Class number 4323

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Wearé

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BA Honours specialising in Drama.

Course outline: This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre and performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials.

Assessment: Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

DRM4001H ACTING FOR CAMERA

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Acting Stream).

Course outline: The focus of this course is introducing and exploring the challenges of acting for the camera and focuses upon building a relationship with the 'eye' of the camera.

Techniques are developed by monologue, dialogue and television drama studies on camera. Candidates will attend all classes, studio calls and film shoots on time and undertake research and preparation within and without set hours as required by the course.

DP requirements: Punctual attendance at all required classes, meetings, filmings, etc.; completion of all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework during the first three quarters counts 50% of the final mark. Participation in multi-cam project both in front and behind camera counts 50% of the final mark.

DRM4002H PLAY DIRECTING

Class number 4324

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course explores directing theory and practice. Coursework is by regular workshops over at least one semester and observing a Director in rehearsals on a Little Theatre production (or the equivalent on placement). For final assessment, all students will direct a scene for performance and submit written assignments as appropriate.

DP requirements: Attendance at all directing workshops.

Assessment: Director's Book and micro-directing process count 60% of the final mark. Directed scene counts 40% of the final mark.

DRM4003H THEATRE AND DRAMA EDUCATION

Class number 4325

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course will focus on the praxis of teaching Theatre and Drama in formal and non-formal education. The preparation and teaching of regular classes for targeted groups will form the basis from which students will develop a portfolio of teaching materials, skills and readings.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, meetings, rehearsals, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will be by lesson supervision, selected coursework assignments, teaching one or two lessons for the examiner, and submission of lesson planning notes for the exam lessons plus the file of lessons taught throughout the year.

DRM4004H THEATRE AT WORK

Class number 4326

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course offers hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional theatre, including the fundamentals of teaching in this discipline, project planning and organisation, as well as the opportunity to tutor undergraduate Drama students at first or second-year level under

supervision. Students will be continually monitored in this course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all assignments is compulsory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM4016H STAGE ACTING

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course is project and production based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, the students develop their craft and their own individual acting strengths in relation to practice in the industry. Candidates will attend such acting classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours as required by the course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, showcases, performances and rehearsals; completion of all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework during the first three quarters, acting in productions and projects count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

DRM4017H READINGS IN DRAMA AND THEATRE

Class number 4327

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: By exploring the theoretical paradigms used in theatre and performance, reading plays, viewing performances, writing and engaging in discussions about theory, plays and performance, the course sets out to develop the students' theatrical and dramatic literacy, library usage, as well as written and oral, critical and research skills.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Coursework, which includes reading, preparation and participation in the seminar series, written and practical assignments, counts up to 70% of the final mark.

Examination, which is by presentation of a seminar and/or prepared essay and/or written examination paper, counts at least 30% of the final mark.

DRM4019S MULTI-CAMERA TELEVISION DRAMA

Class number 6951

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course offers a hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional multi-camera production. The course provides the opportunity for the student to participate in the research and development of a multi-camera television drama. Students will engage in introductory lectures, seminars and workshops. Intensive focus is given to the techniques and practices of studio based multi-camera television drama production. Students will be involved in directing a studio based production.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and submission of all coursework.

Assessment: The final mark comprises the Series Proposal Document 15%; Script 25%; Process in the studio 10% and Final production 50%.

DRM4020H THEATRE VOICE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Singer

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama (Acting Stream).

Course outline: This course is class, project and production based. Through a series of assignments in a variety of contexts, the students develop their vocal craft and technique and range. The course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition, vocal technique for performance is focussed on developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours, as required by the course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes.

Assessment: Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

DRM4035H PLAYWRITING

Class number 4868

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course focuses on the skills related to conceptualising and staging own writing for the theatre. These include dramaturgy, script development, writing dialogue, conceiving of spoken text in time and space. Coursework will include a short story adaptation project, group-initiated creative projects, a reflective essay, and script development and staging a reading of the play as complete text. Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, tutor meetings and undertake preparatory work, creative and essay writing as appropriate to the needs of the course.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all class meetings, rehearsals and other requirements and the submission of all required work on time.

Assessment: Coursework during the first three quarters comprises at least 50% of the final mark. Examination is by submission of the script, reflective essay and staged reading and will comprise at least 40% of the final mark, the relative weighting of the components to be decided in light of the work undertaken.

DRM4036H TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT

Class number 4440

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Ellenbogen

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical theatre management. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a cd/dvd of lighting or sound material utilised).

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, rehearsals and production meetings; and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports: 20% of the final mark; practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production: 40% of final mark. Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio) 40% of final mark.

DRM4037H PICTURISATION

Class number 4441

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Hyland

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours in Drama.

Course outline: This course introduces the directing student and technical theatre management student to principles and techniques of creating dynamic stage pictures, a vital aspect of good directorial and stage practice. The course is intensively task and project oriented. It examines in detail such kinaesthetic elements as creating dynamic ground plans, justifying movement, visual pauses, body position, status, levels, visual progression and the dynamics of stage areas and psychological areas. The focus is on the 'who', 'what' and 'where' of storytelling through the manipulation of space and body.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework assignments comprise 35% of the final mark; submission of Picturisation file/journal comprises 35% of the final mark; and the examination assignment (staging with written explication) comprises 30% of the final mark.

DRM4038F VIDEO PRODUCTION

Class number 6278

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for BAHons specialising in Television Drama.

Course outline: The course assumes basic skills in video production and builds on these in all areas of pre-production, production and post-production. Script conceptualization and development, camera-work, lighting, sound, directing and editing are taught through a series of projects focusing on a variety of genres.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all practical projects.

Assessment: Students are required to complete 3 practical projects over the course of the semester as follows: a 1-minute film (10%); a 10-15 minute documentary (35%) an 8-10 minute fiction narrative (50%) which is the exam component and is externally examined. In addition, students receive an overall mark for their contribution to the course as a whole and their work on the projects of other students (5%).

DRM5003W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: PART A

Class number 4069

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

DP requirements: Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

Assessment: The student will propose, undertake and present for:

- **Theatre Making:** A supervised minor project; a supervised medium project; a seminar paper;
- **Theatre Practice: Directing:** A directed scene or project of 20-30 minutes, one act play or equivalent thereof, a seminar paper
- **Theatre Practice: Theatre Voice:** Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20-30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20-30 minutes, a vocal coaching project OR a creative

71 DRAMA

voice project of 60-90 minutes, a seminar paper

Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass', and allow the student to proceed with DRM5013W.

DRM5010W DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES: RESEARCH

Class number 4335

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

DP requirements: The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

Assessment: By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

DRM5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: PART B

Class number 4828

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of DRM5003W, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)

Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes

The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

DP requirements: Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

Assessment: An independent research project; a one-person show; a seminar paper, which together with the result for DRM5003W will count 100%.

DRM5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE

Class number 4329

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

DP requirements: As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course coordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

Assessment: The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment.

Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

DRM5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE

Class number 4328

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner.

By means of:

- (i) participation in the Drama Department Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- (ii) participation in the Master's practicum Story Strategies,
- (iii) undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- (iv) participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and
- (v) attending performances, Friday Forums and showcases of student practical work in the Department,

candidates have the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and develop their skills towards achieving the aims and outcomes listed above.

Candidates will attend or teach practical classes in the Drama Department, as assigned, for the purpose of academic and studio work theatre/dramatic skills development, as appropriate to the needs of the Department and the candidate, during both years of degree study.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark.

- (i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

DRM5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK

Class number 4330

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field.

The candidates will procure, conceptualise negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc., and submission of all assignments.

73 DRAMA

Assessment: Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

DRM5017H APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES

Class number 4331

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study.

Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series, 50%. Final seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defence, 50%.

DRM5018W RESEARCH PROJECT

Class number 4373

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study.

The written document or explication which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000 and should conform to academic writing and referencing practices.

Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

Assessment: The project will be externally examined.

DRM5019W ADAPTATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Television Production.

Course outline: This course explores the practical adaptation of literature to the screen. The focus is on the adaptation of a South African short story into a short-form narrative for television. The course begins with a general introduction to concepts of adaptation and translation, particularly focused on the creative translation of literature to stage and screen. It then moves on to an introduction to Stanislavsky's later work particularly the *Method of Physical Actions* and *Active Analysis*.

Using these methods, students are guided through an intensive process of textual analysis from which a creative proposal is structured. The course is made up of introductory sessions, practical exercises and script and production supervision over one semester. The candidate will be required to work individually under supervision to produce a 10-15 minute adaptation for screen of the original short story.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students will be continuously assessed throughout the semester. Coursework and process will contribute 50% to the final mark and the Final Production will contribute 50% to the final mark. Students will be assessed on:

- An ability to apply theory to practice and to reflect critically on the theory through the practice;
- Technical and creative skill appropriate to this level of study.

DRM5020W DIRECTING ACTORS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Television Production.

Course outline: This course introduces the student to the fundamental skills of directing actors for screen-based media. It fills a significant hole in the training of film directors who tend to focus on technical skills and leave the performances up to actors. The students will attend a series of introductory lectures exposing them to actor training techniques associated with actor training for the stage. The course exposes the student director to basic but critical fundamental criteria considered and applied by the actor in preparing a role. Students will be exposed to the practice and techniques of directing the actor on camera in order to develop a solid framework of approaches through which the student director can understand acting processes focusing on camera performance. The course will also develop collaborative creative processes and techniques intended for the screen.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to coursework: 30%, Directing Practice 1: 35% and Directing Practice 2: 35%.

DRM5021W PRE-PRODUCTION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the experience of doing pre-production work on television drama productions. The first six weeks of the course will be done in the form of placement in production companies or seminars with industry professionals. The placement will be the joint responsibility of the department and the student. Each student will be required to identify a production company willing to mentor them in pre-production skills and then to negotiate the placement with the assistance of the department. The department will endeavour to provide students with information regarding potential placement opportunities.

The second six weeks will involve the practical application of pre-production skills to the script produced in the Scriptwriting course.

The second part of the course will not follow on immediately from the first part. The first part will happen early in the first semester and the second part early in the second semester once the script has been completed.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Evaluation of coursework and participation: 50%; final pre-production portfolio on research project script 50%.

Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production (Drama) only.

DRM5022W SCRIPTWRITING

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Television Production.

Course outline: The course assumes that students registering possess an understanding of the basics of screenwriting. It begins with a period of analysis of a range of television drama scripts in their multifarious forms. In parallel with this students will be exposed to a range of theoretical texts on television drama and will engage in discussion on the current state of television drama in South Africa and internationally. Each student will then work together with a supervisor to produce the script for their envisaged thesis project.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (contribution to discussions and workshops 15%; theory presentation 15%; and individual work process 20%); final script 50%:

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.
 The letter code for the Department is ECO.
 Telephone Number: (021) 650-2723/5751.
 Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

Honorary Professor:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard Medical School*
 D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
 H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*
 A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
 J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*
 L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*
 D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
 H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
 M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
 N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
 D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
 M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*
 I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*
 I Valodia, BCom *UNISA*, BCom *Natal* MSc *England* PhD *KwaZulu Natal*

Professor and Principal Research Officer:

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Adjunct Professor:

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
 B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*
 C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*
 L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
 S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*
 M Keswell, BCom(Hons) MSocSc *UKZN* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
 A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*
 E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*
 C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
 M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins University*

Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *University College London*

A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*

A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*

L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Postgraduate programmes

The School of Economics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Economics by coursework and dissertation [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Health Economics [ECO007]
- Master's specialising in Economics and Demography [ECO006]
- Master's specialising in Applied Economics [ECO008]
- Master's specialising in Economic Development [ECO012]
- Research Master's
- Doctorate

Economics

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Economics (134 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Admission requirements:

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based specialisations at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Qualification outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration:

Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

The year comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-credit bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

Non-credit bearing pre-course:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8

Compulsory (core) courses (78 NQF credits):

ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8

Elective courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following for a total 56 NQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8

- Honours students who pass all the core (compulsory) courses in the first semester and with the permission of the Graduate convenor and the lecturer in charge of the course, may be permitted to select a maximum of one of the options from Masters level courses (30 NQF credits) to replace two elective courses from the Honours programme.
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.
- ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit bearing clock course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with this programme.
- Please consult the end of the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (Level 8) credits with at least 50%.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

79 ECONOMICS

Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary examinations will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F, ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses maybe excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Qualification outline:

The objective of the Master’s by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Admission requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master’s level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

Prescribed curriculum:

The Master’s specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F/S Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

Elective courses:

Two courses to be chosen from:

ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
----------	---	----	---

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Health Economics (258 NQF credits)

(*May not be offered in 2014*)

Convener: Dr A Honda (School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty).

Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Before admission to the specialisation, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.

81 ECONOMICS

- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

Qualification outline:

The Master's specialisation aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the specialisation are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a MCom, MBusSc, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

Duration of the programme:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Compulsory (core) courses

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	12	9
PPH7049S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
<i>One of the abovementioned 2nd semester courses can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:</i>			
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
DOC5001S	Basic Demography	30	9
<i>Third semester and fourth semester</i>			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

Assessment:

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 258 NQF credits.
- The research component is examined by way of a 120 NQF credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics and Demography (210 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor T Moultrie

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Master's specialising in Economics and Demography. The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

Admission requirements:

- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.
- Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F/S (Basic Demography) or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration.

Prescribed curriculum:

The Master's specialising in Economics and Demography comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

Compulsory (core) courses		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DOC5003S	Population projections	15	9
DOC5007S	Demographic methods for economists	15	9
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F/S Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

Assessment:

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component.
- (b) The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation which will be due by 15 February in the year following the coursework.
- (c) Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.
- (d) Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.
- (e) There will be no supplementary examinations.

The courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the specialisation. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convener, Dr Tom Moultrie (tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Master’s degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score.

Qualification outline:

The School of Economics offers a Master’s specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 NQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5066W Minor Dissertation	120	9
ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics	30	9
<i>At least one of:</i>		
ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F Microeconomics II	30	10

Elective courses:

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):

ECO5001S The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
--	----	---

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an elective course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 240 NQF credits
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120 credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor M Morris

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

85 ECONOMICS

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level, or the equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification outline:

The School of Economics offers a Master's degree specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9

Elective courses:

Two courses to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.

ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.
- (b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- (c) The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

ECO5000W ECONOMICS (Class number 1893)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

ECO6000W ECONOMICS (Class number 1894)

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

Class number 2659

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options.

87 ECONOMICS

For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

Class number 1002

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

Class number 3601

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; risk-shaking among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 30%; examination 70%.

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

Class number 2660

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4020S ECONOMIC PROBLEMS OF AFRICA

Class number 3516

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO4021W RESEARCH AND WRITING I

Class number 1895

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO4026S ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

Class number 3517

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

Class number 3520

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. **Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys. **Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

Class number 3519

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

Class number 3712

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development. The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviours such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviours can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course, we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas in the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 65%; examination 35%.

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

Class number 3518

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admission requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The course will introduce the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy
2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
3. Monopoly and price discrimination
4. Models of imperfect competition
5. The concept of market definition
6. Tacit and explicit collusion
7. Horizontal mergers
8. Vertical relations and restraints

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 25%; examination 75%

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Class number 10049

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Class number 3602

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%

91 ECONOMICS

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

Class number 3603

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

Class number 2713

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigenvalues, complex numbers.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 45%; examination 55%

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

Class number 3623

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 45%; examination 55%

ECO4114S ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT

Class number 3676

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post-Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed.

Finally, the particular form economies take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%

ECO5001S PRIVATE IMPULSES AND PUBLIC COSTS

Not offered in 2014

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in a relevant discipline.

Course outline: This course looks at the political economy of three policies aimed at protecting human health (both individual and public): HIV prevention; tobacco control and the self-management of addictive consumption. All entail dealing with biological processes (sexual behaviour and the brain-behavioural aspects of addiction), individual incentives and the broader social and policy contexts. The modules focus on developing countries (South Africa in particular).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE AND GROWTH

Class number 2837

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in economics; an honours degree in social science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science; or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department.

Course outline: This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to Master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

Class number 2647

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid

93 ECONOMICS

grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics.

It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS

Class number 2511

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the Master's and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

Class number 2512

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course focuses on the three major concerns of macroeconomics: growth, unemployment (cycles) and income distribution and includes the Walrasian (classical) and Keynesian models. Some of the keywords in the course are: monetary policy, inflation and expectations, policy effectiveness, trade balances and exchange rate volatility, financial market volatility, optimal savings rate, overlapping generation behaviour, competitive markets, and policies for reducing income inequality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 1896

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Master's in Economics.

Course outline: The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing

research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

Class number 3586

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

Class number 2662

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills you will develop in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. More immediately, econometrics may prove very useful for your research paper. The course assumes that you have done a basic econometrics course equivalent to that taught in the UCT Honours year, i.e. we assume familiarity with the material covered in Gujarati "Basic Econometrics". The purpose of this course is both to deepen and extend your understanding. We will introduce a number of new estimation techniques. Throughout we will try to balance the theory with practical applications.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline: This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide

95 ECONOMICS

range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

Class number 3523

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

Class number 3522

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The aim of the Master's course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Class number 3521

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline: The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S INSTITUTIONAL BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

Class number 3592

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard**Course entry requirements:** ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F

Microeconomics II plus ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The syllabus is divided into three inter-related topics. The first section deals with what we call empowerment and efficiency; the second with the analysis of social networks; and the third with the econometrics of randomised evaluations.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5066W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 1897

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme specialising in Economics.**Course outline:** The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

Class number 3533

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

Class number 3588

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics.**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Master's level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response

97 ECONOMICS

Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION

Class number 3688

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate degree in Economics with a pass of 65% and Honours with 65% in a closely cognate discipline or Honours in Economics with 65%.

Course outline: This course introduces students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074F RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS

Class number 2648

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: At the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master's level Econometrics course as an elective.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

Class number 3675

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

- 1) Financial Programming. Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
- 2) Real Sector. How to analyse the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
- 3) Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
- 4) External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyse the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.

- 5) Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyse fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
- 6) Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
- 7) Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basic of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
- 8) Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

Class number 3713

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: To get the most out of the course students are expected to have a background in microeconometrics, consumer theory (including duality theory), and basic contract theory (principal agent models). Students are therefore expected to complete ECO4016F, ECO5046, and either ECO5020F or ECO6007F prior to registering for this course. Students who haven't completed ECO4007F must take ECO5020F instead of ECO6007F. Students who haven't completed ECO4016F must also take ECO5070s concurrently with this course.

Course outline: This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%).

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION

Class number 3727

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements:

- An undergraduate major in Economics.
- An honours degree in Economics with a grade of 65%.
- ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics and ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics. Familiarity with theoretical concepts covered in the Honours course Economics of Regulation, Industry and Firms (ECO4032F) will be helpful. Students who have not taken this course will be suggested additional reading. Some level of computer programming in Stata will also be required.

Or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with

99 ECONOMICS

the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organisation and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

- 1) Estimation of structural models of demand
- 2) Estimation of production and costs function
- 3) Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
- 4) Detecting collusion
- 5) Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
- 6) Merger simulation using econometric methods
- 7) Estimation of damages in antitrust
- 8) Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

Class number 2758

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 10

Convener: Professor I Woolard

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods.

Course outline: In this course we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: Decision Theory and Human Behaviour; Strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game theory and Human Behaviour.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

The Department can be contacted by email at: hum-education@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2769

Website: <http://www.education.uct.ac.za>

Professor and Director:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

Emeritus Professor:

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattings, BSc HED BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

U Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Murriss, BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

Senior Lecturers:

Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J Gamble, BA STD *Stell* AdvDipEdAdult MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, PG Dip *Cape Town* BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Verbeek, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa* BEd(Hons) *Natal* CELTA *Cambridge* PhD *UKZN*

Lecturers:

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BEd *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, BA *UNISA* AdvDipEdAdult MPhil *UWC*

A W P Sardien, BSocSc *Cape Town* AdvDipEdAdult *UWC* MPhil *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

T Rala, BTech *CPUT*

Senior Secretary:

C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Media):

L Macleod

Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes

The School offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) [EDN09]
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) [EDN10]
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) [EDN11]
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) [HU026] (*Not offered in 2014*)
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Education Management and Leadership Development) [HU038]
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase) [HU039]
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase) [HU040]
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Mathematics) [HU027]
 - Advanced Certificate in Education (Science) [HU029]
 - BEdHons [EDN01]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy [EDN19]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) in Education [EDN06]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy [EDN19]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) in Education [EDN06]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
 - MEd by coursework and minor dissertation specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
 - MEd specialising in Education by dissertation only [EDN01]
 - Research Master's [EDN01]
 - Doctorate [EDN01]
- Subject to HEQC approval:***
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching) [EDN27]
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching) [EDN26]
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching) [EDN28]
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching) [EDN29]
 - Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in English First Additional Language [EDN31]

- Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in Mathematics [EDN32]
- Advanced Certificate in Senior Phase Teaching specialising in Natural Sciences [EDN33]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology [EDN30]

Postgraduate Certificates in Education (PGCE) (120 NQF credits)

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (HG014) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-9. Note that it is expected that this qualification will be revised and have new admission requirements from 2014. Please consult the School of Education website (<http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>).

Programme leader: Dr A E Muthivhi

FGA1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree with a total of five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: Language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science, human movement studies. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management and statistics.

FGA2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

Curriculum	NQF credits	HEQSF level
A candidate for the certificate shall complete the following courses:		
EDN4013W Social and Economic Sciences	10	7
EDN4049W Expressive Arts	10	7
EDN4058W School Experience	30	7
EDN4084W Primary School Subject English	10	7
EDN4086W Professional Studies	25	7
EDN4087W Education	25	7
EDN4096W Lifeskills	10	7
EDN4133W Natural Science and Technology	10	7
EDN4134W Mathematics	10	7
The following statutory unit:		
EDN4110W Communication Skills in English	0	7

FGA4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

103 EDUCATION

(1)	OPTIONAL UNITS		
	(Recommended where appropriate)		
	EDN4046W Primary Method Xhosa	10	7
	EDN4085W Primary School Subject Afrikaans	10	7
	EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans		
	EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa	0	7
(2)	OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS		
	EDN4043W Play Production in Schools	0	7
	EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid	0	7
	EDN4094W Games Coaching	0	7

FGA5 Progress through the certificate:

- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
- (a) Two or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (6) above and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above; or
 - (b) School Experience and two courses from FGA3(1) to (6) and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above, may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be examined in a course unless he/she has attended the course in that year.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
- (a) four or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (8) above or
 - (b) School Experience and two or more courses from FGA3(1) to (8) above will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGA6 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

- Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:
- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
 - (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

FGA7 Rules for distinction:

- The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:
- (a) At least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience;
 - (b) At least a second-class pass (2-) for each of the subjects listed in FGA3(1) to (3);
 - (c) First-classes in both:
 - EDN4086W Professional Studies
 - EDN4087W Education
 - (d) Two first-classes or their equivalent in the courses listed in FGA3(1) to (5).

- FGA8 An upper second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education)

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education) (HG015) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (Further Education), for Grades 10 to 12 (HG016).

Programme leader: TBA

FGB1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) must offer two approved teaching subjects made up by not less than five qualifying whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: a language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management, and statistics.
- 1.3 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) must offer one approved teaching subject from the list under rule FGB1.2 above, provided that he/she has three whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) degree courses in this subject

FGB2 Length of the course:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

FGB3 Curriculum:

A candidate shall complete the following courses:

- (1) **SUBJECT METHODS:**
 - (a) Senior Phase and Further Education: two courses, at least one of which is from List A; Further Education: one course from List A, and an Honours level course.

List A: Major Method courses		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4000W	English (including teaching English to speakers of other languages)	20	7
EDN4001W	Afrikaans (HG015 only)	20	7
EDN4007W	History (including Human and Social Sciences)	20	7
EDN4008W	Biology (Grades 10-12)	20	7
EDN4009W	Mathematics	20	7
EDN4011W	Physical Science (Grades 10-12)	20	7
EDN4015W	Art (HG015 only)	20	7

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4017W	Speech and Drama	20	7
EDN4030W	Art (Practical) (HG015 only)	20	7
EDN4098W	Natural Science (Senior Phase)	20	7
EDN4138W	Dance (SSHG15 only)	20	7

List B: Minor Method courses

EDN4002W	French	20	7
EDN4003W	German	20	7
EDN4006W	Geography	20	7
EDN4012W	Accountancy	20	7
EDN4019W	Economics/Business Economics	20	7
EDN4020W	Hebrew	20	7
EDN4023W	Computer Science	20	7
EDN4052W	Guidance Method	20	7
EDN4089W	Jewish Studies	20	7
EDN4097W	Expressive Arts (Senior Phase)	20	7
EDN4100W	Religion	20	7
EDN4119W	Xhosa (as first, second/third language)	20	7
EDN4137W	Design	20	7
EDN4138W	Dance	20	7

- (b) Candidates wishing to offer Music Method instead of two courses from (a) above must complete the following two courses:

MUZ3362F	Theory and History Teaching Method	12	6
MUZ1329H	Choir Training	18	5

- (c) Candidates wishing to offer either Physical Science Method or Biology Method must complete EDN4098W.

Note:

- (i) A candidate may apply to offer a further method course.
(ii) A method course will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).
(iii) A candidate wishing to offer EDN4098W must have completed a first year course in at least two of the following four subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology.
(iv) Timetabling constraints make it impossible to offer every combination of method courses from those listed above. The following combinations of courses are not possible:

- EDN4000W English with EDN4011W Physical Science
- EDN4009W Mathematics with EDN4017W Drama
- EDN4007W History with EDN4009W Mathematics

- (v) A candidate wishing to offer Music as a teaching subject must have completed the following instrumental teaching method courses:

For 1st instrument:

MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	12	6
MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II	12	6

or equivalent

- (vi) Music students who do not have a practical instrument at fourth year level are expected to register concurrently for the Instrument B4 or African Instrument B4. Instrument admission requirements apply.

(2)	EDN4087W	Education	25	7
(3)	EDN4086W	Professional Studies	25	7
(4)	EDN4058W	School Experience	30	7
(5)	The following statutory unit:			
	EDN4110W	Communication Skills in English	0	7

FGB4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
	EDN5003F Teachers/Classrooms/Meanings	20	8
	EDN5034W Research Paper in School Subject Content	20	8
	EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education	20	8
	EDN5094S Learning and Cognition	20	8
	EDN5103S Assessment for Learning	20	8
	Any other approved Honours course.		
(1)	OPTIONAL UNITS (Recommended when appropriate)		
	EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans	0	7
	EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa	0	7
(2)	OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS		
	EDN4043W Play Production in Schools	0	7
	EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid	0	7
	EDN4094W Games Coaching	0	7

FGB5 **Progress through the certificate:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
- three or more of the courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
 - one of the courses listed in (1) to (3) above and School Experience; may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two courses may be permitted to retain credit in the following academic year for courses he/she has completed.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, no candidate may write an examination in the following year without re-attending the course.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
- School Experience and both the courses offered under Rule 3(1) above; or
 - School Experience and two or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
 - three or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above: will not be permitted to repeat the year.
- 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGB6 **Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

- Senate may permit a candidate who fails practical teaching to present himself-herself for re-assessment provided that:
- such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial practical teaching period; and
 - a candidate who fails upon re-assessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.

FGB7 **Rules for distinction:**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:

- At least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience; and
- First-classes in both:
 - EDN4087W Education
 - EDN4086W Professional Studies; and
- one first-class or its equivalent in:
 - Subject method (1st subject)
 - Subject method (2nd subject)
 (An upper-second-class in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.)

Postgraduate Certificates in Education (PGCE) (Min 120 NQF credits)

1. Specialising in Foundation Phase Teaching (130 NQF credits)

(Subject to HEQC approval)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (FP Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades R-3.

Programme leader: Associate Professor K Murriss

FGB1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a matric pass in mathematics or mathematics literacy.

FGB2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

FGB3 Progress through the certificate:

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
 - (a) Three or more prescribed courses; or
 - (b) EDN3221W School Experience and two courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails:
 - (a) four or more prescribed courses, or;
 - (b) EDN3221W School Experience FP and three or more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGB4 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3221W School Experience FP to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

FGB5 Rules for distinction:

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3221W School Experience FP and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

Compulsory (core) courses:
EDN3200W Education

NQF credits HEQSF level
40 7

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN3216W	Childhood Studies FP	10	7
EDN3217W	Life Skills FP	10	7
EDN3218W	Special Studies in FP Teaching	10	7
EDN3219W	Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP	10	7
EDN3220W	Mathematics FP	10	7
EDN3221W	School Experience FP	32	7
EDN3207W	Xhosa Communication for Educators	8	5
EDN3208W	LoLT - English	0	7

A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa	0	7

NOTE: These courses will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).

2. Specialising in Intermediate Phase Teaching (138 NQF credits)

(Subject to HEQC approval)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (IP Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-7.

Programme leader: Dr A E Muthivhi

FGC1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a matric pass in mathematics or mathematics literacy and has completed a degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences, geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies.

FGC2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the certificate in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

FGC3 Progress through the certificate:

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
 - (a) Three or more prescribed courses; or
 - (b) EDN3249W School Experience IP and two prescribed courses may be required to repeat the whole year.

109 EDUCATION

- 3.3 A candidate who fails in:
- (a) four or more prescribed courses;
 - (b) EDN3249W School Experience IP and three or more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGC4 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3249W School Experience IP to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

FGC5 Rules for distinction:

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3249W School Experience IP and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN3200W	Education	40	7
EDN3201W	English IP	8	7
EDN3202W	English First Additional Language IP	8	7
EDN3203W	Expressive Arts and Skills for Life IP	8	7
EDN3204W	General Method IP	4	7
EDN3205W	Numeracy IP	10	7
EDN3249W	School Experience IP	32	7
EDN3207W	Xhosa Communication for Educators	8	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English	0	7

Plus at least two of the following:

EDN3209W	Mathematics IP	10	7
EDN3210W	Natural Sciences IP	10	7
EDN3211W	Social Sciences IP	10	7

A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

EDN3212W	Xhosa IP	8	7
EDN3213W	Afrikaans IP	8	7
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa	0	7

3. Specialising in Senior Phase and FET Teaching (128 NQF credits)

4. Specialising FET Teaching (128 NQF credits)

(Subject to HEQC approval)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (SP and FET Teaching) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (FET Teaching), for Grades 10 to 12.

Programme leader: Associate Professor A Hattingh

FGD1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for
 - (a) PGCE (SP & FET teaching) unless he/she has completed a degree containing two school subjects from the list of the subject method courses in List A (FGD4). Each of the subjects must have been studied in a degree for two years (two whole year courses or two semester courses per year each), comprising a minimum of 60 credits each; with the exception of Life Skills (for which three years of Psychology and a minimum of 120 credits is required) and Mathematics (for which one year of Mathematics and a minimum of 30 credits is required).
 - (b) PGCE (FET teaching) unless he/she has completed a degree containing a school subject from the list of the subject method courses in List B (FDG4). The subject must have been studied in a degree for three years (Three whole year courses or six semester courses) and comprise a minimum of 120 credits, with the exception of Mathematics (for which two years of Mathematics and a minimum of 60 credits is required).

FGD2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

FGD3 Progress through the certificate:

- 3.1 A candidate who fails in not more than three prescribed courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails:
 - (a) Three or more prescribed courses; or
 - (b) EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET and two prescribed courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in:
 - (a) four or more prescribed courses;
 - (b) EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET and three more prescribed courses will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 3.4 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGD5 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

Senate may permit a candidate who fails EDN3206W School Experience SP & FET to present himself-herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial practical teaching period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon re-assessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.

FGD4 Rules for distinction:

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for EDN3221W School Experience FP and EDN3200W Education and an average of 75%.

111 EDUCATION

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN3200W	Education	40	7
EDN3206W	School Experience SP & FET	32	7
EDN3207W	Xhosa Communication for Educators	8	5
EDN3208W	LoLT - English	0	7

List A – Subject Methods SP & FET

A minimum of two and a maximum of three courses:

EDN3222W	Accounting SP & FET Education	24	7
EDN3223W	Afrikaans SP and FET	24	7
EDN3224W	Visual Arts (Practical SP and FET)	24	7
EDN3225W	Dance Studies FET	24	7
EDN3226W	Design Studies FET	24	7
EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts FET	24	7
EDN3228W	Economics SP & FET	24	7
EDN3229W	English SP & FET	24	7
EDN3230W	Expressive Arts SP	24	7
EDN3231W	French SP & FET	24	7
EDN3232W	Geography SP & FET	24	7
EDN3233W	German SP & FET	24	7
EDN3234W	Hebrew SP & FET	24	7
EDN3235W	History SP & FET	24	7
EDN3236W	Information Technology SP & FET	24	7
EDN3237W	Jewish Studies SP & FET	24	7
EDN3238W	Life Sciences SP & FET	24	7
EDN3239W	Lifeskills SP & FET	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET	24	7
EDN3241W	Music Choir Training SP & FET	24	7
EDN3242W	Music Theory and History SP & FET	24	7
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP	24	7
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET	24	7
EDN3245W	Religion Studies FET	24	7
EDN3246W	Visual Arts FET	24	7
EDN3247W	Xhosa SP & FET	24	7
EDN3248W	Mathematics SP & Maths Literacy FET	24	7

List B - Subject Methods FET

One course from List B, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)

EDN3229W	English SP & FET	24	7
EDN3232W	Geography SP & FET	24	7
EDN3235W	History SP & FET	24	7
EDN3238W	Life Sciences SP & FET	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET	24	7
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences SP & FET	24	7
EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts SP & FET	24	7
EDN3246W	Visual Arts SP & FET	24	7

Candidates wishing to take either EDN3244 Physical Sciences FET or EDN3238W Life Sciences SP FET must complete EDN3243W Natural Sciences SP.

Note:

- (i) A subject method course will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).

- (ii) A candidate wishing to take EDN3243W Natural Sciences SP must have completed a first-year course in at least two of the following four subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology.
- (iii) Candidates wishing to take EDN3244W Physical Sciences FET or EDN3238W Life Sciences SP FET are required to take EDN3243W Natural Sciences SP.
- (iv) Timetabling constraints may make it impossible to offer every combination of method courses from those listed above.

A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

NQF credits HEQSF level

EDN4200W	Research Paper in School Subject Content	24	8
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa	0	7

Advanced certificates

Programme Leader: Associate Professor R F Siebörger

Advanced Certificates in Education (ACE) (120-130 NQF credits)

The Advanced Certificate in Education is a one-year qualification usually offered part-time over a two-year period. ACEs are offered in either Adult Education or Continuing Professional Teacher Development.

Minimum requirements for readmission:

- Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
 - by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
 - by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
- Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
- A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

Award of the certificate:

- A candidate must pass each course within his/her curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
- The certificate may be awarded with distinction where (i) an overall average result of at least 75% is obtained AND (ii) a minimum grade of 65% in each course of the certificate is obtained.

1. Adult Education

1.1 ACE in Adult Education

*(Formerly Advanced Diploma for Educators of Adults)
(Not offered in 2014)*

Convener: Dr S Ismail.

Introduction:

This specialisation is not offered by correspondence. Participants need to be resident in the Cape

113 EDUCATION

Town area and able to attend all the classes.

The scope of Adult Education:

The range of work done by educators of adults is very wide. It includes development projects, workplace training, teaching in tertiary institutions, adult basic education and training (including literacy), teaching at adult education centres, art colleges, human resource development, health education, religious education, further education and training colleges, and educational programmes based in libraries and museums. An adult educator is any person with a responsibility for helping adults to learn, whether in formal or non-formal situations.

General aims of the course:

The course aims:

- (1) to develop a theoretical grasp of educational practice. This includes the purposes and contexts of adult education, particularly in a South African setting;
- (2) to develop knowledge and skills that will enable students to enhance their own learning and their practice in adult education;
- (3) to provide the opportunity for students to build a curriculum most suited to their needs and interests.

Admission requirements:

A candidate is required to be:

- (a) A graduate of this University or of another university recognised by Senate;
OR
- (b) A person who holds a full-time, three-year post-Matriculation qualification approved by Senate for the purpose;
OR
- (c) A graduate of the Diploma in Education of this University;
OR
- (d) A person who by means of such assessment as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board satisfies Senate that he or she has attained a level of competence which, in Senate's opinion, is adequate for admission to the programme.

Times of classes:

Classes will be held on Wednesdays during University terms from 15h00-18h00, or at any other time determined by the Department. Additional Saturday workshops may be required, but no more than 3 per year.

Compulsory (core) courses:

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
First year				
(a)	EDN3000F	Adult Learning and Teaching	24	6
(b)	EDN3001S	Professional and Policy Studies	24	6
Second year				
(a)	EDN4184F	Adult Education and Development (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	6
(b)	EDN4185F	Adult Education and the Workplace (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	6
	OR			
	EDN4186F	Literacy and Adult Basic Education (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	6
	OR			
	EDN4002S	Adult Education and Social Transformation (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	6
(c)	EDN4120W	Evaluation Research Projects (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	6

The two-year programme:

Year 1 aims to enable students to grasp the discourses and practices that have shaped processes of adult learning, which in turn have structured the broad field of adult education. It will provide students with theoretical frameworks with which to view adult education practices to enable them to describe, analyse, assess and redesign these practices (where appropriate). A further aim is to enable students to increase their specialised roles in education, training and development, through building a broader repertoire of professional skills for work in the changing context provided by new policy frameworks.

Year 2 starts with a focus on theories which attempt to explain shifts in the organisation of learning and society, followed by contextual study in a site of practice with some degree of specialisation according to choice. The second semester provides a focus on research, with an introduction to evaluative research, followed by project-based research work which returns to aspects of professional practice.

2. Continuing Professional Teacher Development

These ACE specialisations are offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or national Departments of Education only. Please note that this means that applicants must normally be selected by the Western Cape Education Department (but may apply individually) in order to register for them and that they are not offered when there is no demand for them.

Admission:

The specialisations are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to upgrade their subject teaching and professional competence.

Except in the case of the ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development [School Leadership]), a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has:

- (a) an approved three-year Teacher's Certificate or Diploma in the phase for which the ACE is offered (for General Education and Training), or the subject for which the ACE is offered, where appropriate (for Further Education and Training);

AND

- (b) at least three years approved teaching experience.

2.1 ACE in Education Management and Leadership Development

Convener: J D Gilmour

This specialisation is a professional programme based on a national curriculum developed by the Directorate: Education Management and Governance Development (EMGD) in the Department of Basic Education and is intended for practicing and aspirant principals. It is a workplace based specialisation. This impacts on the mode of delivery, the assessment methodology, and the degree of site-based assessment and support which is offered. Broadly, the specialisation aims to:

- empower/enable aspirant and practicing principals to develop the skills, knowledge, and values needed to lead and manage schools effectively and contribute to improving the delivery of education across the school system,
- provide current principals with a formal professional qualification which is career related and,
- provide an entry criterion to principalship.

The specialisation further aims to achieve the following:

- provide leadership and management to enable the school to give every learner quality education through professional leadership and management of the curriculum and resources,
- strengthen and support the role of principalship and develop principals who are able to critically engage and be self-reflective practitioners, and

115 EDUCATION

- enable principals to manage their schools as learning organisations and to instil values supporting transformation in the South African context.

Criteria for admission are as follows:

- (a) Priority is given to practicing principals identified by provincial departments of education or other agreed methods.
- (b) Candidates must have a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 14. In the case of candidates who are school principals, a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 13 is acceptable.
- (c) Have at least 3 years teaching experience.
- (d) Be employed at Post Level 2 and upwards.
- (e) Female educators will be given preference to address the gender equity profile in school management in the education system.
- (f) Post Level 1 educators performing management tasks at P1 and P2 schools, will be considered. Their applications should be supported by a written statement, endorsed by the principal, school governing body or district official.
- (g) The principal and/or school governing body should endorse all applications. Where this may not be possible candidates have the right to appeal to the appropriate/relevant accounting officer in the system.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4161W	Basic Computer Literacy	4	6
EDN4162W	Effective Language Skills	6	6
EDN4160W	School Management and Leadership in the South African Context	10	6
EDN4164W	Management Portfolio	10	6
EDN4165W	Leading and Managing People in Schools (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	20	6
EDN4166W	Organizational Systems, Physical and Financial Resource Management for Schools (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	20	6
EDN4167W	Policy, Planning and Governance	20	6
EDN4168W	Managing Teaching and Learning	20	6

Two elective courses chosen from the list below:

EDN4163W	Outcomes-Based Assessment (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	10	6
EDN4169W	Moderation of Assessment in Schools (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	10	6
EDN4170W	Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases	10	6
EDN4171W	Mentoring for School Managers (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	10	6

2.2 ACE in Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase

Convener: C Kühne

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4172H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A	12	6
EDN4173H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B	12	6
EDN4174W	Learning in the Foundation Phase	24	6
EDN4175W	Teaching in the Foundation Phase	24	6
EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy	24	6
EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy	24	6

2.3 ACE in Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase

Convener: K Hassan

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4178H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A	12	6
EDN4179H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B	12	6
EDN4180W	Learning in the Intermediate Phase	24	6
EDN4181W	Teaching in the Intermediate Phase	24	6
EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics	24	6
EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language	24	6

2.4 ACE in Mathematics

Conveners: G Powell and Y Johnson

Compulsory (core) courses:

At the GET level:

EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A	12	6
AND			
EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B	12	6
OR			
EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4124W	GET Mathematics: Number	24	6
EDN4125W	GET Mathematics: Algebra	24	6
EDN4127W	GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement	24	6
EDN4128W	GET Mathematics: Data Handling	24	6

At the FET level:

EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A	12	6
EDN4007H	FET Mathematics Curriculum B	12	6
EDN4149W	FET Mathematics: Number	24	6
EDN4150W	FET Mathematics: Algebra	24	6
EDN4151W	FET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement	24	6
EDN4152W	FET Mathematics: Data Handling	24	6

2.5 ACE in Science

Convener: N Mgoqi

Additional admission criteria for the Advanced Certificate in Education (Science):

- At the GET level:* science qualifications at 3rd year college level, or experience of teaching science at GET level;
- At the FET level:* a pass in Physical Science at grade 12 level or experience of teaching Physical Science at FET level.

Compulsory (core) courses: At the GET level:

EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4107W	Science Content A (Life Sciences)	24	6
EDN4108W	Science Content B (Earth Sciences)	24	6
EDN4109W	Science Content C (Physical Sciences)	24	6
EDN4129W	Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum OR		6
EDN4131H	Teaching Natural Sciences A	12	6
EDN4132H	Teaching Natural Sciences B	12	6

At the FET level:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics)	24	6
EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry)	24	6
EDN4142W	Mathematics for Science Teachers	24	6
EDN4153W	Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4154H	Teaching Physical Sciences A	12	6
EDN4155H	Teaching Physical Sciences B	12	6

4. Advanced Certificates in Senior Phase Teaching (120 NQF credits)

(Subject to HEQC approval)

Introduction:

The programmes are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to upgrade their subject teaching and professional competence.

The programmes are offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or national Departments of Education only. Please note that this means that applicants must normally be selected by the Western Cape Education Department (but may apply individually) in order to register for them and that they are not offered when there is no demand for them.

Admission requirements:

A candidate is required to have:

- (a) A professional BEd degree;

OR

An Advanced Diploma in Education (or a PGCE or a Higher Diploma Postgraduate);

OR

A three-year Diploma in Education;

OR

A three year Teachers Diploma;

OR

A National professional Diploma in Education (NPDE – Level 5)

AND

- (b) At least three years approved teaching experience.

Minimum requirements for readmission:

- Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
 - by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
 - by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
- Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
- A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

Prescribed curriculum:

Candidates must complete all the prescribed courses.

4.1 Specialising in English First Additional Language

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN2500W	English Communicative Competence SP	24	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN2501W	Literacies SP	24	6
EDN2502W	Listening and Speaking SP	24	6
EDN2503W	English FAL Assessment SP	24	6
EDN2504W	Language and Grammar SP	8	6
EDN2505W	English FAL Communication and Learning SP	8	6
EDN2506W	English FAL Practicum SP	8	6

4.2 Specialising in Mathematics

Compulsory (core) courses:

EDN2507W			
EDN2508W	Algebra SP	24	6
EDN2509W	Euclidean Geometry and Measurement SP	24	6
EDN2510W	Data Handling and Statistics SP	24	6
EDN2511W	Mathematics Assessment SP	8	6
EDN2512W	Current research in Mathematics Education SP	8	6
EDN2513W	Mathematics Practicum SP	8	6

4.3 Specialising in Natural Sciences

Compulsory (core) courses:

EDN2514W	Natural Sciences Instruction SP	4	6
EDN2515W	Matter and Materials SP	26	6
EDN2516W	Energy and Change SP	26	6
EDN2517W	Life and Living SP	26	6
EDN2518W	Earth and Beyond SP	26	6
EDN2519W	Natural Science Practical Work SP	4	6
EDN2520W	Natural Sciences Practicum SP	8	6

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology (120 NQF credits)

(Subject to HEQC approval)

Programme leader: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Introduction:

This qualification provides potential or practicing teachers, lecturers and corporate trainers with the opportunity to understand the evolution of technology in education globally and within Africa and to engage critically in the design, development, implementation and evaluation of educational technologies.

Please note that this is a HEQSF level 8 exit qualification and does not constitute part 1 of the MED or MPhil.

FGE1 Admission requirements:

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7). All applicants are required to pass a pre-admission test and interview.

FGE2 Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed.

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4500W	Emerging Technologies in Education	30	8
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design	30	8

119 EDUCATION

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN4502W	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technologies	30	8
EDN4503W	Learning Teaching & Emerging Technologies	30	8

FGE3 Duration:

- (a) For the award of the diploma a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study
- (b) Except by permission of Senate, a candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

FGE4 Distinction:

The diploma may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains no less than 70% for each of the courses and an overall average of 75%.

**NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course).*

Bachelor of Education Honours (120 NQF credits)

2014 will be the last in-take of any new students as the programme is being restructured

Programme leader: J D Gilmour

Length of programme:

Every candidate for the degree of BEdHons must be registered for at least one year. Lectures run from February to June, and from July to October. The degree may be completed in one, two or three years.

Admission requirements:

(1) Faculty requirements:

Faculty rule FH3 applies.

(2) Specialisation requirements:

- (a) a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a teacher's certificate recognised by Senate; or
- (b) a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by the Senate, and a record in the fourth year of study of an average mark of 65%, or better, and
- (c) except by permission of Senate, at least two years approved teaching experience; and/or
- (d) a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

Degree requirements:

Candidates must complete the equivalent of six courses in order to obtain the degree. Candidates who do not have a university degree must pass EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education in order to obtain the degree.

An approved curriculum will be constructed according to the rules of the curriculum listed on the pages that follow. Not all courses are offered every year. Candidates must register for at least two courses a year, except if, for the completion of the degree, only one course is required.

Candidates may not repeat a course that they have failed.

Re-registration:

Candidates are required to renew registration annually.

The renewal of registration may be refused to candidates who have not passed at least two courses in the year.

Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises six courses, each of which must be completed.

Students *who do not have a university degree* must complete EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education (20 NQF credits).

Elective courses – choose six:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN5003F	Teachers/ Classrooms/ Meanings	20	8
EDN5012F	Mathematics Curriculum, Pedagogy and Society	20	8
EDN5018S	Only English	20	8
EDN5023F	Introduction to Studies in Education	20	8
EDN5034W	Research Paper in School Subject Content	20	8
EDN5047F	An Invitation to Curriculum	20	8
EDN5051S	Language in South African Schooling	20	8
EDN5055F	Practical Work in Science Education	20	9
EDN5073F	Politics and History in Southern African Education	20	8
EDN5090S	School Mathematics:	20	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN5095F	Literacy in Theory and Practice	20	8
EDN5096S	Education, Management and Leadership	20	8
EDN5098F	Research Methods	20	8
EDN5101S	Online Learning Design	20	8
EDN5102S	Primary School Learning and Cognitive Development	20	8
EDN5103S	Assessment for Learning	20	8

Students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another department or faculty, provided the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education, with the approval of the Convener.

Notes:

1. *EDN5101S will be timetabled in block form. Contact convener for details.*
2. *Students registering for EDN5034W must have a supervisor before their registration will be formally accepted. Consult Programme Leader.*
3. *A course with fewer than five student registrations may not run.*

MEd and MPhil in Education by coursework and minor dissertation (288 NQF credits)

Programme Leader: Dr H Jacklin

Coursework Master's degrees in the School of Education are obtained in two parts. Candidates are required to register initially for the Postgraduate Diploma, which constitutes Part 1. Successful completion of the requirements for the diploma with a mark of not less than 60% in each of the four courses makes a candidate eligible to apply for admission to Part 2.

The following rules govern candidates for the Part 1, Postgraduate Diploma, and should be read in conjunction with the University General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates.

PART 1: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

FGC1 Admission requirements:

- A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEdHons degree of this University, or its approved equivalent from another university, or an Honours degree in any other field that is approved, or an approved equivalent, and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose. The candidate must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- Candidates who have completed the Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

121 EDUCATION

- Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education at this university and who have achieved an overall aggregate of 70% or more, as well as 70% or more for both EDN4087W Education and EDN4086W Professional Studies, may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.
- Candidates applying for the Higher Education Studies stream who have completed a BTech degree and completed EDN5000F as an occasional student with a mark of 65% or above may apply for admission to the PGDE specialisation in HES.

FGC2 **Prescribed curriculum:**

A candidate for the diploma is required to complete four courses within an area of specialisation. Each course has a weighting of 25% of the final result for the diploma.

FGC3 **Subjects:**

The following specialised curricula may be offered:

- Adult Education
- Applied Language and Literacy Studies
- Curriculum Studies
- Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy
- Higher Education Studies
- ICTs in Education
- Mathematics Education
- Primary Education
- Science Education

FGC4 **Duration:**

- 4.1 For the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
- 4.2 A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

FGC5 **Registration:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.
- 5.3 A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.

FGC6 **Examination:**

- 6.1 A candidate must complete a minimum of four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.
- 6.2 A candidate who completes each of the four courses with a pass mark of 60% or more may apply for admission to the Master's degree and shall not be awarded the diploma.
- 6.3 The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

SPECIALISED CURRICULA

Note: Courses are offered subject to there being sufficient demand for them.

1. ADULT EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor L Cooper (CHED)

Who should seek admission to this stream?

Adult education, training and development practitioners, present or future planners, consultants or policy analysts in the field of adult education and training, leaders of community, trade union or skills development institutions, or graduates who have an interest in adult education and human resource development issues.

General aims:

This curriculum aims to equip graduates with theoretical and contextual understanding necessary to engage critically with current policies and debates in the skills development field, to reflect on and enhance the quality of adult education and training practice, and to identify fruitful areas of research.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6091F Adult Learning and Experience	36	9
AND at least one course from the following:		
EDN6092S Workplace Education/Training Policy: Education & Training in S A	36	9
EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6006F Adult Learning in Informal Social Contexts	36	9

Elective courses:

Up to two of the following:

EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use	36	9
EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Basic Adult Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, or other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

2. APPLIED LANGUAGE AND LITERACY STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Languages graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest in language and/or literacy in multilingual education and those wishing to apply their linguistic knowledge in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

General aims:

This specialisation aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge, and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language planning and policy formulation.

Compulsory (core) course:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use	36	9

123 EDUCATION

Elective courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Select three of the following:			
AXL4301F	Language Contact/Bilingualism (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling	36	9
EDN6079S	Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

3. CURRICULUM STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor U K Hoadley

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Teachers, subject advisers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and leaders in teacher and community organisations.

General aims:

It aims to equip educators with a range of skills to engage with curriculum policy, design, development and evaluation.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr. Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9

Elective courses:

Select two from the following:

EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6069S	Research in History Education	36	9
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

4. EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION, PLANNING AND SOCIAL POLICY

Co-ordinator: J D Gilmour

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Educational planners, policy analysts, school administrators, office-holders in community and teacher organisations.

General aims:

The primary objective of the course is to produce graduates who have an interest in the process of change in education and who are able to both understand and apply policy with respect to this change. The course rationale is that educational systems require policy makers who have a broad and critical understanding of the complexities involved in the choice, design, implementation and evaluation of educational policy.

Compulsory (core) course:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6037F	Education and Development	36	9

Elective courses:

Select three of the following:

EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy	36	9
EDN6055F	Educational Reform	36	9
EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

5. HIGHER EDUCATION STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S Shay

Who should seek admission into this stream?

Academic staff in higher education institutions with an interest in issues of teaching and learning, and who wish to strengthen their professional base as educators.

General aims:

This curriculum aims to provide educators in higher education with a sound background in the national and international trends in teaching and learning in higher education, including contemporary theory and practice in curriculum, assessment and the use of educational technology. Participants are invited to consider these issues in their own context of practice.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN5000F	Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	36	8
And at least one of the following:			
EDN6100S	Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education	36	9
EDN6101F	Curriculum, Knowledge and Policy in Higher Education	36	9

Elective courses:

EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Please consult the list at the end of each departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses.

6. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (ICTs) IN EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Ng’ambi

Who should seek admission into this stream?

Educators in higher education and high schools, teachers and heads of department responsible for computers-in-the-curriculum implementation, Government officials and administrators at different levels (regional and provisional) responsible for educational technologies, e-learning, educators in all sectors, inset teacher educators, electronic publishers, online and instructional designers.

125 EDUCATION

General aims:

This Master's stream sets out to enable educators, policy makers and designers to engage with the key issues and debates of ICTs in education. It specifically aims to interrogate the crucial intersections of technology, learning and cognition. Graduates from the course will be able to reflect critically on their practice and the take up of technology which is increasingly pervasive in education and broader society.

Admission process in to the ICTs in Education Stream involves completing a pre-admission task and passing an interview. All courses in the ICTs Education Stream are offered in blended mode (i.e. online and 6-days face-to-face at UCT). Access to the Internet both before and after the contact week is a requirement.

Technical competence:

This specialisation assumes that students are computer literate. Educational technologies will be used as part of the courses.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology*	36	9
EDN6099F	ICTs in Education: Key Issues and Debates*	36	9
EDN6102S	Educational ICTs for Developing Contexts*	36	9

Elective courses:

Select one of the following:

EDN5101S	Online Learning Design*	20	8
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6100F	Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities, or in any other faculty of the University.

**NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course).*

7. MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Dr Z Davis

Who should seek admission into this stream?

All mathematics teachers from pre-primary to tertiary education (including adult education), as well as others who wish to study in the field of mathematics education.

General aims:

The mathematics education specialisation is structured to give students either a Curriculum or Teaching emphasis. The aim is to cater for those who wish to focus on curriculum issues as well as those who prefer to focus on their practice. In both cases the primary objective is to produce skilled researchers in mathematics education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of mathematics at different levels of education and in different institutional settings.

Compulsory (core) courses:**NQF credits HEQSF level**

Four courses, of which at least two are selected from the following:

EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Classroom Mathematics	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6097S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Topics	36	9

The remaining two courses to be selected from electives offered in the Faculty in consultation with the stream leader.

8. PRIMARY EDUCATION**Co-ordinator:** Dr A E Muthivhi**Who should seek admission into this stream?**

Those who wish to bring research based insights to bear on practices in the primary school sector. This would include teachers, leaders, curriculum developers, teacher educators, administrators and researchers.

General aims:

This specialised curriculum will focus on teaching and learning in relation to the curriculum and in relation to the social and institutional context of primary schools. The aim is to enable educators to bring these insights to bear on understanding primary education, and improving it at all levels within a range of institutional settings.

Compulsory (core) courses:**NQF credits HEQSF level**

EDN6103F	Learning & Cognitive Development (in the Primary School)	36	9
EDN6104F	Teaching, Curriculum & Research (in the Primary School)	36	9

Elective courses:Students will be required to select one of the following **PAIRS** of courses:

EDN6016S	Children's Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy in Unequal Social Contexts AND	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling	36	9
OR			
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum AND	36	9
EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Education and Society	36	9
OR			
EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership AND	36	9
EDN6078S	Educational Reform	36	9
OR			
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education AND	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9
OR			
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society AND	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9

OR

Any approved courses offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

9. SCIENCE EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Who should seek admission into this stream?

All teachers involved in science education from primary to tertiary education (including adult education), teacher educators and curriculum advisors, as well as others wishing to study in the field of science education.

General aims:

The main outcomes of the curriculum will be the development of skilled practitioners in science education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of science, the ability to engage with current issue in the field as evidenced by participation in coursework, and a capability to conduct high quality research as evidenced by seminar papers and publications.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9

Recommended courses:

Select two from the following:

EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

PART 2: MEd AND MPhil

Note: Rules for Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Master's.

General Master's Admission:

FGC7 A candidate who does not meet the special entrance requirements for the MEd, but wishes to work in subject areas in which members of the academic staff have expertise, shall register for the MPhil degree, provided that the candidate's fieldwork is relevant to Education.

FGC8 A candidate for the MEd or MPhil in Education by coursework must register for the Postgraduate Diploma in the first year of study.

FGC9 Prescribed curriculum:

A candidate must complete the following two courses in Part 2 of the Master's:

9.1 EDN6015F or EDN6015S Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods (compulsory, non-credit bearing course).

NOTE: In particular circumstances, students may apply to the Master's programme leader for permission to register for EDN6015F or EDN6015S before having completed all four PGDE courses.

9.2 EDN6057W Minor Dissertation (144 NQF credits)

FGC10 Distinction:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a minimum mark of 70% for each course in Part 1, a minimum mark of 70% for Part 2 (the minor dissertation), and an average of 75% for Parts 1 (constituting the average of the four courses) and 2 (the minor dissertation).

Research Master's [MEd/MPhil] (180 NQF credits)

EDN6000W EDUCATION (Class number 4086)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

EDN7000W (Class number 4089)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:**EDN2500W ENGLISH COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE SP**

Class number

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: T Mhlati

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is designed to enhance the communicative competence and knowledge of the English language of teachers whose first language is not English. It will develop speaking, listening, reading and writing skills, knowledge of language and discourse structure and the ability to analyse literary texts. Emphasis will be on developing effective and appropriate oral expression, the comprehension and critical reading of different texts and the development of written discourse for different academic and professional genres. The course will also focus on the phonological and syntactic structures of the English language as well as its morphological, semantic and pragmatic features. Emphasis will be placed on using analytical approaches that link structure to meaning and explicate how texts work. Upon completion, teachers' level of oral and written comprehension and production should be at an advanced level and they should be able to demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the structure of the language at syntactic/clause and discursive/textual levels.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2501W LITERACIES SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr J Dornbrack

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the development of reading and writing within the framework of multi-literacies and critical literacy. Teachers will develop process and text based approaches to teaching reading and writing. They will learn how to develop reading and writing skills using a variety of different genres looking at audience, purpose, register, tone, style. How to choose appropriate texts and how to help learners develop strategies for comprehension will also be covered. How to set questions that cover surface and deeper level meaning and aspects of critical literacy will be part of the course. How to tackle the issue of decoding, fluency and understanding at structural level will also be addressed. Teaching written conventions, spelling and punctuation will also be part of the course. Teachers will also be introduced to strategies for helping learners with reading and writing difficulties. Teachers will learn about and develop strategies to help learners deal with language, multimodal texts, reading texts and writing across the curriculum. Teachers will be introduced to and develop strategies for nurturing writing creativity, such as quick writes, as well as the use of strategies and interventions that support learners such as writing frames, mind maps and the genre and modelling approaches to writing. Activities for promoting reading for pleasure and reading English literature will also be part of the course. With the teaching of literature, there will be a focus on developing ways of understanding the imaginative, literary, figurative and symbolic uses of language and how ideas, thoughts and ideologies are conveyed through literature. Different approaches will be introduced including the chronological, author, theme and genre approaches. Teachers will learn how to help learners recognize how writers construct, create, manipulate and rearrange texts using critical literacy approaches.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2502W LISTENING & SPEAKING SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Parsotam

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is grounded in the theoretical framework of listening and speaking as integrated as well as bottom-up and top-down and interpretive processes involving prior knowledge and schema in comprehension and production. Teachers will learn about the integrated nature of listening and speaking and the relationship between the two in terms of communicative competence, about listening comprehension as a three-stage process and develop practical exercises for pre-listening, during listening and post listening. Teachers will learn about different kinds of listening (listening for specific information: gist, details, key ideas, specific facts, for comprehension and speaking (paraphrasing, retelling), for critical analysis (e.g. subtext) and evaluation and for appreciation) and how to implement different kinds of listening activities in the classroom. Teachers will learn about barriers to listening and the process of decoding at different levels. Additional strategies for developing listening skills will also be introduced such as listening games, listening to instructions/directions/descriptions and how to aid first additional language learners with listening and comprehension, such as vocabulary walls and visual resources. In terms of speaking, teachers will be introduced to the concepts of register, style and voice in relation to audience, purpose, theme and context. The teachers will be introduced to different oral genres such as negotiating, persuading, complaining, giving directions and instructions, questioning, narrating, giving opinions, analysing, requesting, inferring, advising and evaluating and how to teach these. Key features will be the language structures to be used and the pragmatics involved in different types of oral forms. Strategies for vocabulary development, fluency and expression will be developed. Role-plays, the facilitation of pair/group work, how to facilitate peer and classroom interactions will also be emphasized. Critical language awareness and how to teach learners about the use of language to persuade, manipulate and position people will be part of both listening and speaking.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2503W ENGLISH FAL ASSESSMENT SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Hendricks

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The course is grounded in the theoretical framework of competencies in terms of competence in the structure of the language as well as rules of language use and strategic competence in being able to use language creatively and for different purposes. Teachers will be introduced to the main approaches to assessment and testing used by the Departments of Education. Methods of both informal and formal assessment will be covered. Informal assessment will include how to use self-assessment and peer-assessment and how to give feedback to learners. The use of proficiency tests, diagnostic tests and how to measure the four skills as well as thinking and reasoning will be covered. Measuring vocabulary size and language grammar will be taught. Designing test questions, internal validity and the challenges of assessing language development in general will be addressed. Assessment criteria, assessment rubrics and how to use assessment effectively for learning will also be covered. The relation of formative and summative testing and its impact on learning will also form part of this course. How to assess writing and different approaches to writing assessment, including the 6 traits of writing and writing assessment rubrics will be explored. Different methods of summative and formative assessment will be introduced including writing conferencing with peers and teachers. How to assess listening and speaking skills will also be addressed.

DP Requirements: Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2504W LANGUAGE AND GRAMMAR SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Brookes

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The course will draw on the theoretical frameworks of functional grammar and critical language awareness by taking as its main approach the development of ways of teaching language usage that focus on how language structure works to create meaning. Teachers will learn how to teach grammar in meaningful contexts with authentic texts. Emphasis will be placed on how structure works at both clause and text level and how language structures and conventions vary depending on different genres. Approaches to teaching language structures will emphasize how they function within social contexts and how structure links to pragmatic meaning. This approach will involve teachers in developing ways of teaching structure for meaningful social purposes. Teachers will also be introduced to theories about the relationship between learning a first and second language and how to draw on learners' existing linguistic resources in acquiring competence in another language.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2505W ENGLISH FAL COMMUNICATION & LEARNING SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Brookes

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will look at classroom communication from intrapersonal, instructional, and interpersonal perspectives. Teachers will look at the role communication plays in the classroom and to relational/intrapersonal development and its impact on learning. Racial and gender biases in classroom interactions will be explored. The role of language, gesture, nonverbal communication and classroom materials will be explored in relation to language learning and cognitive development.

131 EDUCATION

Classroom strategies for encouraging communication that enhances learning will also be investigated. The use of questioning and the various types and levels of questions will be explored, as will the notion of 'wait time'.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2506W ENGLISH FAL PRACTICUM

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Brookes

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: Situational learning and WIL are constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Portfolio counts for 100%.

EDN2507W NUMBERS SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The course develops course participants' knowledge of the structure of the Real number system, as a foundation for work in Algebra. In this regard, the focus is on developing a meaningful appreciation of the properties of and relations between different sets of numbers, emphasising the properties of commutativity, associativity, distributivity, identity and inverse. Course participants will engage with the academic debates relating to the teaching and learning of the content and, in so doing, analyse pupil difficulties and develop appropriate pedagogic strategies that will inform both the transmission and acquisition of the content in the classroom. Assessment, as a means of evaluation and to inform future teaching, will be addressed.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2508W ALGEBRA SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R MacKay

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course draws on the concept development of the Number course and develops course participants' knowledge of the notion 'Algebra as generalised arithmetic'. In this regard, the focus is on developing a meaningful appreciation of the variable, algebraic expressions and algebraic equations. In addition to actual knowledge of the content, appropriate pedagogic strategies relating to the transmission and acquisition of the content in the classroom situation are explored, and assessment, as a means of evaluation and to inform future teaching, will be addressed. The course content includes an exploration of the notion of FUNCTION, an exploration of number patterns leading to an algebraic rule, an exploration of operations on algebraic expressions, solving algebraic equations and inequalities, and graphical representation of different functions.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2509W EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY & MEASUREMENT SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on introducing participants to the content and to appropriate pedagogic strategies that will enable the teaching and learning of the content in a more formal way. The emphasis of the course is on the relations between propositions and how these propositional relations could be deployed to solve geometry problems. While construction and measurement will not be discounted, the proofs of particular propositions will necessarily also be developed using already established propositions. The course therefore uses Euclidean and transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of geometrical shapes and objects. The course addresses in particular the geometry of lines, angles and triangles, and the work relating to area, perimeter, volume and surface area of various 2D and 3D shapes, and other content relating to measurement. Participants will engage with the practice of diagnosing pupil difficulties and with forms of assessment to both evaluate pupil performance and to inform future teaching.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2510W DATA HANDLING & STATISTICS SP

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R MacKay**Course entry requirements:** Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing and/or strengthening students' knowledge of collecting, organising, summarising, representing and analysing data (discrete and bivariate). This includes knowledge of using appropriate tools (e.g. questionnaires, interviews), tables, summaries and charts (including bar graphs, pie charts, histograms, line graphs, scatter plots, box-and-whisker plots, ogives). Students will apply their acquired knowledge in various real-life contexts. In this regard, they will be expected to conduct a related project in their own contexts. To facilitate quantitative analyses, students will explore various statistical measures (mean, median, mode, range, quartile, inter-quartile range). Participants will engage with the practice of diagnosing pupil difficulties and with forms of assessment to both evaluate pupil performance and to inform future teaching.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2511W MATHEMATICS ASSESSMENT SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Roberts**Course entry requirements:** Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: Teachers will be introduced to the main approaches to assessment and testing used by the department of education. Methods of both informal and formal assessment will be covered. Informal assessment will include how to use self-assessment and peer assessment and how to give feedback to learners. Formal assessment will include knowing how to use tests, examinations, assignments, projects, investigations and homework activities to assess pupils' performance. So, the relation of formative and summative testing and its impact on learning will also form part of this course. Assessment criteria, assessment rubrics, marking memoranda and knowing how to assess pupils in order to improve instruction, diagnose pupil difficulty, determine remediation needs and to identify errors in thinking will also be covered. The focus is therefore on the assessment of learning, but also on assessment for learning.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

EDN2512W CURRENT RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Roberts

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The purpose of the course is to introduce teachers to various perspectives on mathematics teaching and learning. The central question guiding our reading of the literature is that of what gets constituted as mathematics, and how, in the pedagogic situations of schooling. In addition, the course will also engage with work on mathematical knowledge for teaching (incorporating subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge), as well as examine perspectives on the use of the conceptual-procedural distinction in mathematics education.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count for 100%.

EDN2513W MATHEMATICS PRACTICUM SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R MacKay

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: Mathematics practicum is constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Portfolio counts for 100%.

EDN2514W NATURAL SCIENCES INSTRUCTION SP

NQF credits: 4 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will provide the students with an important foundation for all that they are going to be taught in the Adv. Cert. Senior Phase Natural Sciences programme. The following questions are posed: What is science? And why teach science? The answer to these will help clarify why science is included as a basic requirement of the SP school curriculum. The course will provide the students with a framework to organize the direction and nature of science instruction in their classrooms. The following aspects will be included: Science as a human endeavour, historical perspectives, and nature of scientific knowledge. These aspects are designed to help students understand the human dimensions of science, the nature of scientific thought, and the role of science in society. The course will also include in-depth discussions of what distinguishes science from other academic disciplines as well as the visions of the current reforms in science education.

DP Requirements: Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments count for 100%.

EDN2515W MATTER & MATERIALS SP

NQF credits: 26 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Kay

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will focus on the properties and classification of matter, the particle model of matter and the nature of different chemical reactions. It explores the uses and environmental impact of the production and disposal of different materials, including metals and non-metals. The classification of matter deals with the differences between elements, compounds and mixtures, the structure of the atom and how this links to the position of the metals, non-metals and metalloids in periodic table.

The focus on the particle model of matter is brief and is followed by an in-depth look at chemical reactions; including chemical bonding, different ways of representing chemical reactions and a focus on redox and acid-base reactions. By exploring these concepts, broader issues such as the nature of science (NOS), a Science –Technology - Society (STS) approach to teaching, the use of ICT in teaching and learning, general scientific literacy and the importance of reflective teaching practice will also be highlighted. At the same time students will be given the opportunity to develop some of the process and cognitive skills required for doing science practical work.

DP Requirements: Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2516W ENERGY & CHANGE SP

NQF credits: 26 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Dolo

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will introduce a number of key physics principles and will provide opportunities to explore and refine understanding, to develop skills and update strategies for teaching physics. It will address the properties of physical matter, physical quantities, and their relationships. Through a variety of activities, the subject knowledge necessary to support effective teaching will be covered, as well as the use of stimulating practical activities and demonstrations to excite and enthuse students. ICT-based resources will also be explored.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2517W LIFE & LIVING SP

NQF credits: 26 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: Life and living leads on to the knowledge strand of Life Sciences in the FET band. The Life and Living course is geared to encourage students to deepen their understanding of the biological sciences. The following concepts will be addressed in the course: the cell, the molecular basis of heredity, biological evolution, the interdependence of organisms, matter, energy and organization in living systems, and the adaptive response. Further, unifying concepts and provide a context for teaching content and process skills outcomes/goals. Focus on the unifying concepts of science will also help students understand the constant nature of science across the disciplines: • Systems, order and organization • Evidence, models, and explanations • Constancy, change, and measurement • Evolution and equilibrium • Forms and function. The description summary of the topics which demonstrate these unifying concepts will be included in the course guide to help students develop understanding the broader view of science context.

DP Requirements: Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2518W EARTH & BEYOND SP

NQF credits: 26 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Petersen

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The course covers subject knowledge in the earth sciences. Earth systems science is used as a unifying concept and the course begins by exploring the birth of the universe and geological structures and processes on earth. The fundamentals of geology and palaeontology are explored which is followed by mining and sustainability. The course also includes astronomy, climatology, meteorology, at a level appropriate to support the teaching of these topics in the SP.

135 EDUCATION

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; the examination counts for 50%.

EDN2519W NATURAL SCIENCES PRACTICAL WORK SP

NQF credits: 4 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Kay

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: The course provides the laboratory focus for all the Science courses. It is common to all four courses offered in the Adv. Cert. Senior Phase Natural Sciences programme. The purpose of the course is to develop the students' practical laboratory skills to use these practical skills in the other courses of the programme. The links between the investigation process, cognitive skills and the outdoor classroom activities are explored for their implications for teaching and assessment. Students should be familiar with the content of this course before beginning the core courses in the programme.

DP Requirements: Submission of all assignments and at least 80% attendance record.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN2520W NATURAL SCIENCES PRACTICUM SP

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi

Course entry requirements: Advanced certificate admission criteria.

Course outline: Situational learning and work integrated learning are constituted by assessments of how learnt knowledge is translated into classroom activities of teaching and learning. Classroom visits during every semester across the two years, observations of lessons and reflections, by both the teacher and the lesson observer, are key components of this course. Two visits per teacher per term are envisaged.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Portfolio counts for 100%.

EDN3000F ADULT LEARNING AND TEACHING

Class number 5806

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course, taught in the first semester, will provide an advanced introduction to contrasting theories of how adults learn, and to different approaches to teaching adults. It will explore the philosophical foundations of adult education, and the history of how different theoretical approaches have found practical expression, in South Africa and elsewhere.

DP Requirements: Completion and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: By assignment and examination.

EDN3001S PROFESSIONAL AND POLICY STUDIES

Class number 7018

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course, taught in the first semester, will consider adult education practitioner development against the background of current policy initiatives. It will provide the opportunity to describe, theorise and assess practitioner role expectations and enactments in the context of different sites of adult education practice.

Through a selection of specialised courses, students will be given the opportunity to develop applied competence within a particular practitioner role, for example, design, assessment, evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment and project.

EDN3200W EDUCATION

Class number 11010

NQF credits: 40 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This core course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies. Starting with the moment of practice (when a teacher in front of a class decides what to do), the course addresses six questions in different courses across three teaching blocks, intentionally interspersed with schoexperience. 1. What is knowledge? (The intended curriculum and CAPS; Debates on knowledge; Curriculum theory.) 2. What is pedagogy? (Curriculum and pedagogy; Teaching for learning; Authentic learning environments.) 3. How do we understand learners and learning? (Learning and development; Social positioning of learners and social justice; Inclusive Education and barriers to learning.) 4. How do we understand teachers and teaching? (Ethical decision-making; Teacher professionalism and professional learning communities.) 5. How do we understand schools and the contexts within which we teach? (Schooling in South Africa; The policy context, SACE.) 6. How do we understand language acquisition and learning? (Language and literacy development; Language and literacy across the curriculum.)

DP requirements: Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 100%.

EDN3201W ENGLISH IP

Class number 10641

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3202W ENGLISH FIRST ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE IP

Class number 10642

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

137 EDUCATION

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3203W EXPRESSIVE ARTS & SKILLS FOR LIFE

Class number 10643

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Expressive Arts and Skills for Life IP The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3204W GENERAL METHOD IP

Class number 10644

NQF credits: 4 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This integrated course takes the place of the Expressive Arts and Skills for life, Natural Sciences and Social Sciences method courses in the lecture block before the first Teaching Practice. It is designed to introduce general approaches to teaching and to prepare students for the first period of teaching practice. It will include the following broad topics: 1) an introduction to life skills for primary school learners; 2) lesson planning and the discussion of lessons; 3) the use of the skills of drama and role play skills in teaching and learning; 3) whole class teaching, co-operative learning and pair work; 4) questioning, investigation and discovery as pedagogical tools; and 5) an introduction to the principles and methods of assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assignments and projects count 100%.

EDN3205W NUMERACY IP

Class number 10645

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course develops students' knowledge and understanding of numeracy underpinning the Intermediate Phase Mathematics curriculum. Students will be introduced to mathematical resources for developing their own understanding of Intermediate Phase Mathematics and for examining teaching methods used in Intermediate Phase classrooms and teaching/ learning texts such as textbooks or curriculum documents.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Examination counts 60% and assignments count 40%.

EDN3206W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE SP & FET

Class number 10728

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and a teaching portfolio (8 credits) Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education with designated mentor teachers and under the supervision of university supervisors. There are three periods of teaching practice: a week of structured observation at the beginning of February before registration and two periods of four to six weeks at two differently resourced schools. An initial workshop and weekly tutorials are intended to prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE programme as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal, 80% attendance at tutorials, and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the portfolio. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the portfolio. Note: A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice will not be liable for second semester fees.

EDN3207W XHOSA COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

Class number 10652

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C McKinney

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: A communicative course that will enable English speaking educators to use simple Xhosa in classrooms of predominantly Xhosa speaking learners. The course will be presented thematically with the necessary vocabulary and phraseology for specific school curriculum subjects. The main text includes assessment and vocabulary development exercises. Oral assessments will be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Tests and assignments count 100%.

EDN3208W LoLT ENGLISH

Class number 10653

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in English as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass (PA) indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3209W MATHEMATICS IP

Class number 10654

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3210W NATURAL SCIENCES IP

Class number 10655

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingh

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3211W SOCIAL SCIENCES IP

Class number 10656

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method course focuses on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3212W XHOSA IP

Class number 10657

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3213W AFRIKAANS IP

Class number 10658

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: W Lategan**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

141 EDUCATION

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3214W LoLT AFRIKAANS

Class number 10661
NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: W Lategan

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Afrikaans as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3215W LoLT XHOSA

Class number 10662
NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Xhosa as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3216W CHILDHOOD STUDIES FP

Class number 10663
NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: From a multidisciplinary perspective, the course examines shifting conceptions of Foundation Phase children and their relationships with peers, siblings, carers, parents, teachers, and other adults, and the implications for pedagogy. Children's literature and narratives are explored as cognitive tools for imaginative engagement in the teaching of literacy, numeracy and life skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 40% written assignments; 35% examination; 25% reflective journal.

EDN3217W LIFE SKILLS SP

Class number 10664
NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: In the context of the Life Skills curriculum the course focuses on current approaches to teaching thinking skills and general knowledge in the Foundation Phase. It develops the ability to use play-based methods, the arts and physical movement to promote independent learning, problem-solving, information processing, comprehension and moral awareness.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 60% written exam and art portfolio; 40% reflective journal.

EDN3218W SPECIAL STUDIES IN FP TEACHING

Class number 10666

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C Verbeek

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to enable learning about teaching, for teaching and through teaching in school-based and virtual practice. Candidates learn from the practice of experienced foundation phase teachers and revisit theories and concepts in the light of this practice. The course takes the form of a range of research-based individual and small group projects (such as virtual and real outings to schools, libraries, bookshops, museums and exhibitions). Through reflection on observations of foundation phase children, teachers, curricula and settings for learning, candidates deepen their understanding of models of delivery, teaching and learning in the early years. Candidates choose one topic for in-depth project study.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Portfolio 50%; in-depth project 50%.

EDN3219W LITERACY (HL & EFAL) FP

Class number 10667

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C Verbeek

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course focuses on principles and approaches to teaching language, literacy, learning and thinking in any primary language with consideration of the transfer of these understandings and skills to additional languages in multilingual Foundation Phase classrooms. Specific application is made to teaching through the medium of isiXhosa and to developing young children's ability to understand, speak, read and write English as a First Additional Language.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assignments and projects 75%; examination 25%.

EDN3220W MATHEMATICS FP

Class number 30668

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr Z Davis

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Appropriate mathematics content and mathematics pedagogy for Foundation Phase classrooms are covered. Candidates learn to analyse and to produce translations between formal mathematics and children's intuitive conceptions of collections, number and space in the contexts of physical apparatus, games and stories. Progressions in the development of young children's mathematics concepts, and strategies for teaching and learning of mathematics in the Foundation Phase are explored.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 60% assignments; 40% examination.

EDN3221W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE FP

Class number 10730

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C Verbeek

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and a teaching portfolio (8 credits) Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education with designated mentor teachers and under the supervision of university supervisors. There are three periods of teaching practice: a week of structured observation at the beginning of February before registration and two periods of four to six weeks at two differently resourced schools. An initial workshop and weekly tutorials are intended to prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE programme as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal, 80% attendance at tutorials, and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the portfolio. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the portfolio. Note: A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice will not be liable for second semester fees.

EDN3222W ACCOUNTING SP & FET Class number 10670

EDN3223W AFRIKAANS SP & FET Class number 10672

EDN3224W VISUAL ARTS (PRACTICAL) SP & FET Class number 10673

EDN3225W DANCE STUDIES FET Class number 10674

EDN3226W DESIGN STUDIES FET Class number 10681

EDN3227W DRAMATIC ARTS FET Class number 10680

EDN3228W ECONOMICS SEP & FET Class number 10679

EDN3229W ENGLISH SP & FET Class number 10682

EDN3230W EXPRESSIVE ARTS SP Class number 10683

EDN3231W FRENCH SP & FET Class number 10684

EDN3232W GEOGRAPHY SP & FET Class number 10685

EDN3233W GERMAN SP & FET Class number 10686

EDN3234W HEBREW SP & FET Class number 10687

EDN3235W HISTORY SP & FET Class number 10688

EDN3236W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FET Class number 10689

EDN3237W JEWISH STUDIES FET Class number 10690

EDN3238W LIFE SCIENCES FET Class number 10691

EDN3239W LIFESKILLS SP & FET Class number 10692

EDN3240W MATHEMATICS SP & FET Class number 10693

EDN3241W MUSIC CHOIR TRAINING SP & FET Class number 10694

EDN3242W MUSIC THEORY & HIST SP & FET Class number 10695

EDN3243W NATURAL SCIENCES SP Class number 10696

EDN3244W PHYSICAL SCIENCES FET Class number 10697

EDN3245W RELIGION STUDIES FET Class number

EDN3246W VISUAL ARTS FET Class number 10698

EDN3247W XHOSA SP & FET Class number 10699

EDN3248W MATHEMATICS SP & MATHS LIT FET Class number 10700

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level7

Course entry requirements: PGCE entrance criteria.

Course outline: Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

NOTE: Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork.

EDN3238W Life Sciences FET

EDN3243W Natural Sciences SP

EDN3244W Physical Sciences FET

EDN3249W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IP

Class number 10731

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and a teaching portfolio (8 credits) Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education with designated mentor teachers and under the supervision of university supervisors. There are three periods of teaching practice: a week of structured observation at the beginning of February before registration and two periods of four to six weeks at two differently resourced schools. An initial workshop and weekly tutorials are intended to prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the Adv Dip programme as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal, 80% attendance at tutorials, and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the portfolio. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the

145 EDUCATION

supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the portfolio. Note: A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice will not be liable for second semester fees.

EDN4000-LEVEL SUBJECT METHOD COURSES

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: These courses provide a foundation for the teaching of subjects within subjects areas in secondary education. They complement both Education and Professional Studies and include a wide range of aspects specific to each subject, from practical teaching to curriculum development and assessment.

NOTE: Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork:

EDN4008W Biology

EDN4011W Physical Science

EDN4133W Natural Science and Technology

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: To be advised at the beginning of the respective courses.

EDN4002S ADULT EDUCATION AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This half-semester option comprises an historical and comparative study of traditions of adult education practice engaging in projects of social transformation and development. It will include an assessment of radical adult education discourse and practice in the South African context under current political and social conditions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4004H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

Class number 4102

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4005H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B

Class number 4103

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4006H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

Class number 4136

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles: critical and developmental outcomes; assessment, diversity, language and teaching approaches.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4007H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B

Class number 4137

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of learning programme design and how to plan and execute teaching and assessment in accordance with the principles in the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4008H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM A

Class number 4104

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Roberts

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4009H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM B

Class number 4107

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Roberts

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EDN4013W SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Class number 4397

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission requirements.

Course outline: The course will include approaches to the teaching of history, geography and economics and management sciences appropriate to General Education and Training. Aspects such as curriculum planning, the use and development of classroom materials and assessment will be considered.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4043W PLAY PRODUCTION IN SCHOOLS (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4317

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This is a course of eight practical sessions based on the process of producing a school play. The more technical and administrative areas of the play will be dealt with as they arise during practice. The course will be assessed through project work which will span all eight sessions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Work as may be prescribed.

NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4045W HEALTH EDUCATION AND FIRST AID (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4318

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Course run by the Red Cross or St John Ambulance along the lines of their normal courses.

Assessment: By examination, certificate given to those who pass.

NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4046W PRIMARY METHOD XHOSA (Class number 4138)

EDN4084W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT ENGLISH (Class number 4073)

EDN4085W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT AFRIKAANS (Class number 4072)

NQF credits: 10 each at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: EDN4046W – TBA; EDN4084W - Dr J Dornbrack; EDN4085W - W Lategan

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The teaching of language in General Education and Training covers home and additional languages. Appropriate methodologies will be explored as well as any other pertinent issues relating to the teaching of languages in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lecturers. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and test 100%.

EDN4049W EXPRESSIVE ARTS

Class number 4088

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama and visual arts in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4058W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

Class number 4914

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.**Course outline:**

- 1) A period of two weeks before registration and two periods of four to six weeks teaching practice in schools during the academic year. Students are required to teach at a variety of schools, in order to gain insight into working with learners from a range of backgrounds. The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved.
- 2) The writing of an essay which reflects upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with a responsible teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal, 80% attendance at tutorials, and submission and satisfactory completion of the research essay.**Assessment:** The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the essay. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the research essay. Teaching practice 60%; essay 40%.*Note: A candidate who, after the first school experience session, is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme at this point, will not be liable for second semester fees.*

EDN4086W PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Class number 4080

NQF credits: 25 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor U K Hoadley**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course will cover the following:

- The new curriculum;

149 EDUCATION

- The teacher: roles and responsibilities, assumptions about teachers and the relationship between teachers and teaching;
- The nexus between resources and pedagogy;
- Issues in education: teaching styles, language and learning, diversity, HIV/AIDS, child abuse and inclusive education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4087W EDUCATION

Class number 4081

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is a broadly based study of issues related to education and schooling in South Africa. It draws on a number of relevant disciplines, including History, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology and Curriculum Theory.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials arranged. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4094W GAMES COACHING (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4319

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: A course of 8 sessions covering general principles and practice of sports coaching at schools level, with possible specialisation in certain sports if there is sufficient demand.

Assessment: By testing.

NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4096W LIFESKILLS

Class number 4343

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr E Rooth

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course is an introduction to life skills in a primary school context, designed to assist teachers to create a suitable learning environment for meeting the needs of learners.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures.

Assessment: Project 100%.

EDN4097W EXPRESSIVE ARTS – SENIOR PHASE

Class number 4936

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama and visual arts in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4098W NATURAL SCIENCE – SENIOR PHASE

Class number 4937

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course includes aspects of the following: Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

NOTE: Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4103W SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Class number 4123

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell and N Mgoqi

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the place of Science and Mathematics in the Revised National Curriculum Statement. Topics include:

- the nature of Mathematics and Science as school learning areas;
- a description of learning theories applied to Mathematics and Science;
- links with technology and society;
- issues of learner diversity;
- theories of assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4107W SCIENCE CONTENT A (Life Sciences)

Class number 4108

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will focus on the Biological Sciences: ecology; plant and animal morphology; biochemistry; physiology; health; environmental science; evolution.

This course will be offered for GET teachers.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

EDN4108W SCIENCE CONTENT B (Earth Sciences)

Class number 4109

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Petersen

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will focus on the Earth Sciences: astronomy; climatology; geology; geomorphology; atmosphere science space travel, oceanography. This course will be offered at the

151 EDUCATION

Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

EDN4109W SCIENCE CONTENT C (Physical Sciences)

Class number 4120

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Dolo

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will focus on the Physical Sciences: mechanics; electricity; properties of materials; chemical reactions; energy sources, use and conservation; kinetics; atomic and particle models of matter. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

EDN4110W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN ENGLISH (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4139

Convener: N Bakker

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Students will be awarded an "E" category for English proficiency provided:

- a) they have taught through the medium of English during at least one Teaching Practice session; and
- b) the English of their written assignments and essays during the year is of a sufficient standard.

Students who do not qualify for an "E" will be awarded a little "e" and will be notified of this in September. Students who wish to upgrade their category will be required to sit an examination in September.

No tutorials will be offered.

EDN4111W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN AFRIKAANS (non-credit bearing)

Class number 4090

Convener: W Lategan

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: Written and oral examinations at the beginning of the year are aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

- 1) "A": Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Afrikaans;
- 2) "a": Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited conversational skills;
- 3) "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Afrikaans.

Please note: Failure to obtain an "A" or "a" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Afrikaans may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.

No tutorials are offered.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in February 50%, and a one-hour oral examination during the course of the year 50%.

EDN4120W EVALUATION RESEARCH PROJECTS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This semester course functions as a theoretical and professional introduction to evaluative research. Its grounding question is how is quality to be defined, modelled and assessed across a range of adult education practices. It would provide students with an opportunity to actually undertake a piece of proposed evaluative research. The core skills developed would involve the identification and theorization of a research question, the collection of data and the production of a report presenting and analysing data. Projects will generally focus on an issue of theoretical and professional interest. Group support and supervision will be available for the writing of the report.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By examination.

EDN4121W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: NUMBER

Class number 4105

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Roberts

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of number and number relationships in solving problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore numbers as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching number.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4122W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: ALGEBRA

Class number 4106

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R Mackay

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course explores functional relationships which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and the use of functional relationships to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching algebra.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4123W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: DATA HANDLING

Class number 4114

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R Mackay

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse numerical information. Students will critically interrogate numerical information represented in the media. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching data handling.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4124W GET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

Class number 4290

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: K Hassan**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and their relationships to solve problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore number concepts as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing number.

DP requirements:

At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4125W GET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA

Class number 4110

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course explores functional relationships (linear, quadratic and exponential) which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and determine the values of variables to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing algebra.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4126W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN XHOSA (non- credit bearing)

Class number 4091

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: A written examination at the beginning of the year is aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

- 1) "X" Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Xhosa.
- 2) "x" Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited writing and conversational skills.
- 3) "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Xhosa.

Please note: Failure to obtain an "X" or "x" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Xhosa may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.

No tutorials are offered.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in February, 50% and a one-hour practical examination during the course of the year, 50%.

NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4127W GET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT

Class number 4115

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will be introduced to informal transformation geometry as a means to explore shapes. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing shape, space and measurement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4128W GET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

Class number 4116

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse data (numerical and categorical). Students are introduced to central location measures (mean, median, mode) and dispersion measures (range). Data representation will include different graphs (Graphical: Bar, Histogram, Pie, Line and Scatter). Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing data handling.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4129W NATURAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Class number 4119

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the place of the Natural Sciences in an OBE GET curriculum. Understanding of current GET curriculum policy; the nature of science; the relationship between science, technology and society; learning theories applied to GET students; language for learning the Natural Sciences; multicultural science education; principles of assessment; including assessment in learning programmes.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4131H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES A

Class number 4873

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Dolo**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Natural Sciences teacher; planning learning

155 EDUCATION

programmes; classroom management; GET practical work; doing investigations; materials and resources for Natural Sciences teaching.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

EDN4132H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES B

Class number 4874

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Petersen

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: Whole-year course, taken over second year.

This course will consider pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. The science teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; managing change in the science classroom; cognition in the science classroom; materials and resources for science learning and assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

EDN4133W NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Class number 4098

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingsh

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course includes aspects of the following:

Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

NOTE: Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures; 100% for field trips. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4134W MATHEMATICS

Class number 4099

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: PGCE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will be focused on the curriculum for Intermediate and Senior Phase (Grades 4 – 9) and will give students an opportunity to explore some of the key mathematical concepts as well as the implications of different methodological choices.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 100%.

EDN4140W SCIENCE CONTENT D (Physics)

Class number 4129

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Kay**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course will focus on Physics: mechanics; dynamics; kinetics; modern atomic theory; electricity and electronics. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4141W SCIENCE CONTENT E (Chemistry)

Class number 4130

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Mgoqi**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course will focus on Chemistry: introduction to inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4142W MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS

Class number 4122

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Kay**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** Basic and advanced mathematics required for the teaching of Physics and Chemistry at FET level. Functions and graphs; Data processing; Basic algebra; Logarithms; Elementary calculus.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4149W FET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

Class number 4134

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.**Course outline:** This course focuses on the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and extends the discussion to include real and non-real numbers. Number patterns including arithmetic and geometric sequences and series will be explored as tools to solve everyday situations. In addition, the course focuses on using numbers in different forms (exponents, surds, and logarithms). Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4150W FET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA

Class number 4135

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course extends the exploration of function covered in the GET and includes inverse algebraic and trigonometric functions. Students are introduced to Differential Calculus and will use a wide range of algebraic methods to analyse function problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4151W FET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT

Class number 4117

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course extends students' knowledge of GET geometry and uses Euclidean, Co-ordinate and Transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of shapes and objects. Students are introduced to trigonometry. Research into one or more other geometries (spherical, taxi-cab, fractal) will also be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4152W FET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

Class number 4118

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course extends students' knowledge of GET exploratory data analysis and probability. Students are introduced to non-central location measures (quartiles/percentiles) and dispersion measures (variance, standard deviation, interquartile range and quartile deviation). Data representation will include Box and Whisker plots and ogives.

Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) and theoretical probabilities (normal probability distribution) are covered. Linear regression analysis (simple linear) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4153W PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Class number 4121

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Kay

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the place of the Physical Sciences in an OBE FET curriculum. Understanding of current FET curriculum policy; the place of Physics and Chemistry in

science; learning theories applied to FET students; cultural influences on learning the Physical Sciences; planning for curriculum delivery; the role of examinations and alternative assessment tasks.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

EDN4154H TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES A

Class number 4875

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Dolo

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Physical Sciences teacher; content development in the Physical Sciences; classroom and laboratory management; FET practical work; the school student as scientist; alternative learning environments.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

EDN4155H TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES B

Class number 4876

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: N Davies

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course will consider advanced pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. The Physical Sciences teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; epistemology of physics and chemistry; cognition in the Physical Sciences; assessment practices in the Physical Sciences; designing materials and resources for the Physical Sciences.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

EDN4160W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

Class number 4433

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: The main purpose of this course is to give an understanding of some of the debates around school leadership and management. These are examined in the frame of personal and professional reflection specific to today's school leader and manager within the South African context and the broader educational scenario.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4161W BASIC COMPUTER LITERACY IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Class number 4434

NQF credits: 4 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

159 EDUCATION

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in ITC skills. The course concentrates on how ITC could be used to manage the school and what the different options are with regard to ITC.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4162W EFFECTIVE LANGUAGE SKILLS IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Class number 4435

NQF credits: 6 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4164W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PORTFOLIO

Class number 4436

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to develop a portfolio of evidence of the personal development of the individual candidate, in order to demonstrate the different interventions at the school and to reflect on progress made. This course begins in the first year and is completed in the second year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4165W LEADING AND MANAGING PEOPLE IN SCHOOLS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: The course focuses on transformational leadership and the role the principal plays in managing people in the school community. Alongside developing skills in human resource management including staff development, and the application of relevant employment legislation, it aims to empower students to manage the environment in which the school operates, including issues related to the socio-economic background and health of learners, educators and the school community.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4166W ORGANISATIONAL SYSTEMS, PHYSICAL AND FINANCIAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOLS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: The course focuses on managing the school as an organisation and on how to ensure efficiency, accountability and financial responsibility in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4167W POLICY, PLANNING, SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT

Class number 4437

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: The starting point for this course is the work done in the first course with regard to the comprehensive policy framework. It then requires the candidate to identify the school's policy requirements and engage in analysis, development and implementation of internal school policy.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4168W MANAGING TEACHING AND LEARNING

Class number 4438

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course assumes that teaching and learning is the core purpose of schools. It explores the candidate's personal and professional orientation to learning and aims to develop skills to manage the planning and implementation and the monitoring and evaluation of teaching to ensure quality learning for all learners in the context of national, provincial and school policy. It builds the candidate's ability to manage curriculum delivery and interventions on the basis of data collected in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4169W MODERATION OF ASSESSMENT IN SCHOOLS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This course aims to develop an understanding of moderation within the context of an outcomes-based assessment system. Candidates will need to demonstrate an ability to plan, prepare for and conduct moderation from the position of an instructional leader who can advise and support assessors.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4170W MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECT AREAS/ LEARNING AREAS/ PHASES

Class number 4758

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J D Gilmour and J Wylie

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course concentrates on how to develop, implement and manage a curriculum management plan in the school, starting with the vision of the area, the strategies and the teaching and learning activities needed in order to achieve this.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

EDN4172H FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

Class number 4869

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: K Hassan

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in EDN4174W Learning in the Foundation Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4173H FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

Class number 4870

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: K Hassan

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4175W Teaching in the Foundation Phase. It will particularly address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4174W LEARNING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE

Class number 4351

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Kühne

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of the cognitive and conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4175W TEACHING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE

Class number 4354

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Kühne**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4176W FOUNDATION PHASE NUMERACY

Class number 4357

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

EDN4177W FOUNDATION PHASE LITERACY

Class number 4360

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Hendricks**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of language learning and acquisition as an integral part of a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated language topics to learning the principles of teaching language within and across the curriculum with understanding. The relationship between language and learning is introduced in this course with an emphasis on parent-child interaction, teacher-student interaction and their effects on learning.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

EDN4178H INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

Class number 4871

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: K Hassan**Course entry requirements:** ACE admission criteria.**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4180W Learning in the Intermediate Phase. It

163 EDUCATION

will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4179H INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

Class number 4872

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: K Hassan

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4181W Teaching in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4180W LEARNING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

Class number 4353

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Kühne

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of cognitive/conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4181W TEACHING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

Class number 4355

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Kühne

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

EDN4182W INTERMEDIATE PHASE MATHEMATICS

Class number 4358

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Powell

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

EDN4183W INTERMEDIATE PHASE LANGUAGE

Class number 4361

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Hendricks

Course entry requirements: ACE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the relationship between pedagogical beliefs (theory and policy) in language and literacy education and classroom practice. This course will engage students in the application of these theories and practices in their classroom, and includes the following topics: reading and writing as social practice; an analysis of different text types; engaging with meaning as a reader and writer; literacy pedagogy; and critical literacy.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour examination 50%.

EDN4184F ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This half-semester compulsory course will provide a comparative overview of adult education and training practice in relation to different theories of economic and social development. It will analyse the implications of current processes of globalisation, organisational and technological change for conceptions of knowledge and adult learning, and the emergence of notions such as 'lifelong learning' and the 'learning organisation'.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By examination.

EDN4185F ADULT EDUCATION AND THE WORKPLACE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This half-semester option will describe and analyse the ways in which adult education practices interact with the demands of the workplace within the broader context of the changing South African economy. A particular focus will be the impact of current global and technological changes on human resources development and on education and training priorities.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4186F LITERACY AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: ACE entrance criteria.

Course outline: This half-semester option provides an historical and comparative perspective on literacy and illiteracy and of related intervention programmes. It will focus on literacy and adult basic education in the South African context, including issues of policy development, institutionalisation of practices and professionalisation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4200W RESEARCH IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT

Class number 10701

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The writing of a paper or report on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific subject content knowledge to the school curriculum. Its focus is the recontextualisation of knowledge for the school curriculum and its pedagogy and/or assessment. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in the subject area concerned. (Candidates will be accepted subject to the identification and availability of a supervisor.) (Note: The paper is not intended as a study of pedagogy/subject method teaching per se.)

DP requirements: Submission of an 8 000 word paper by due date.

Assessment: Paper counts 100%.

EDN4500W EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES IN EDUCATION

Class number 11377

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology Course entry requirements.

Course outline: The course will cover the history of educational technology before examining the general challenges that face education in the 21st century. We explore the contexts of African education from the level of the international to the national, to the institution to the discipline.

Then identify ways in which the affordances of emerging technologies can help educators' better respond to the teaching and learning challenges of 21st century.

DP requirements:

Assessment: An assignment to conduct a contextually specific situational analysis of the use of technologies to respond to challenges in 21st Century education counts 100%.

EDN4501W ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN

Class number 11378

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

Course entry requirements: Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology Course entry requirements.

Course outline: This course prepares students to design, develop and formatively evaluate online learning interventions within a particular social and cultural context and to adequately explain their design assumptions. This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying epistemological (knowledge), psycho-social (learning

theory) and pedagogical (teaching) assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students are then required to design, develop and formatively evaluate a prototype online learning intervention using suitable technologies and defend their design choices in an electronic portfolio.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assignment on online learning design and an electronic portfolio count 100%.

EDN4502W RESEARCH & EVALUATION OF EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES

Class number 11405

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi / Dr C Brown

Course entry requirements: Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology Course entry requirements.

Course outline: Drawing on global and African research students will use one of the main theoretical perspectives evident in e-learning research as a lens through which to understand the implementation of an educational technology in a specific context. They will use appropriate methodologies to conduct a small scale research project to understand the principles which inform the design of the learning solution or intervention and evaluate the suitability of the intervention in addressing the underlying challenge before making recommendation for future development and implementation decisions.

DP requirements:

Assessment: An evaluation of an online learning intervention counts 100%.

EDN4503W LEARNING TEACHING & EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES

Class number 11379

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Brown

Course entry requirements: Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology Course entry requirements.

Course outline: This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and technology. It examines key theories of learning to understand how the 21st Century learners globally and specifically in the African context might best engage with various tasks before scrutinizing various pedagogical theories to justify why and in what ways specific teaching strategies and emerging technologies might best support learning.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: An extended literature review constitutes 100%.

EDN5000F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Class number 4638

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Associate Professor J Jawitz (CHED), K Behari-Leak (CHED) and Dr K Williams (CHED)

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN5003F TEACHERS/CLASSROOMS/MEANINGS

Class number 5648

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: N Bakker

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course looks carefully at teachers and what they do. It will study what influences teachers; how teachers are perceived; how power is negotiated between teachers and students in classrooms; and how teachers can become engaging and transforming in a modern/post-modern world. Also studied will be teachers and their relationship with language, and how language creates and reinforces beliefs, understandings and cultural stereotypes.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 50%, coursework 50%.

EDN5012F MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM, PEDAGOGY AND SOCIETY

Class number 5797

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The general problem addressed in this course focuses on accounts of the differential distribution of school mathematics knowledge across different social class groups in society. The course explores the complex nature of the relations between socio-economic and political factors and curriculum and pedagogy in schooling, with specific attention on the reproduction of school mathematics. Literature from the field of sociology of mathematics education serve as the central resources used on the course to explore theories that attempt to explain the differences in performance in school mathematics across social class groups. Throughout the course exemplars of empirical studies are considered in the light of the theoretical resources discussed.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5018S ONLY ENGLISH

Class number 7150

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is an investigation into the English language: its current status as an (the) international language; its differences as significant languages in South Africa and The United States; its attempts to clean itself up and be less gender specific; the wonderful ways it has of being poetic and of providing a stunning vocabulary for swearing; its ability to grow, take on and make up thousands of words every decade; and, inevitably, its future. Any student with an interest in, or a love of, the English language may register, though the emphasis will on occasion be towards education and the importance of English as a language of education. Assignments will be tailored to suit individual students' involvements and interests where possible.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; an examination 40%.

EDN5023F INTRODUCTION TO STUDIES IN EDUCATION

Class number 5546

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course, which contains both practical and theoretical components, introduces learners to educational studies. The "Introduction to Studies in Education" course will provide a foundation for further studies in education and offers structured opportunities for learning important ideas in the discipline of education and important skills for engaging in university study.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Examination 50%; coursework 50%.

EDN5034W RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course entry requirements: PGCE or BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in that area. (*NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.*)

DP requirements: Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date. Candidates are accepted subject to the identification and availability of a suitable supervisor.

Assessment: Paper 100%.

EDN5047F AN INVITATION TO CURRICULUM

Class number 5547

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor U K Hoadley

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will provide an introduction to the study of curriculum. It will be organised into three segments. The first segment will examine **knowledge** in society: what kinds of knowledge are there? How is knowledge produced? How does it grow? The second segment will examine **pedagogy**: how is knowledge transformed into curriculum? What are the different ways in which it can be packaged? The third segment will examine pedagogic **identity**: what kinds of identities do learners get from the curriculum? How are these identities distributed? These three segments, knowledge, pedagogy and identity, will be examined in the context both of South Africa's curricular reforms and in the light of global changes.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5051S LANGUAGE IN SOUTH AFRICAN SCHOOLING

Class number 6487

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C McKinney

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course addresses key challenges in the field of language in education in South African schooling. It explores the complex possible relationships between language and failure from socio-political, sociolinguistic as well as psycholinguistic perspectives. The course is structured in three parts: (i) the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this; (ii) the sociolinguistic and language policy context in SA; and (iii) language and learning in the classroom.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 67%; an examination (or test) 33 %.

EDN5055F PRACTICAL WORK IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Class number 5564

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingh

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria. Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

Course outline: This course presents research findings on the effectiveness and value of science/biology/technology practical work in the laboratory, classroom, workshop, museum and field, at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. It examines the processes and skills involved in different forms of practical work and their limitations. Many specific examples and applications are illustrated and discussed indoors and outdoors.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance, including practical fieldwork tasks where required.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5073F POLITICS AND HISTORY IN SOUTHERN AFRICAN EDUCATION

Class number 5548

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The focus of the course is the educational history of South Africa. Major issues examined in the course include race, class, gender and culture in education and schooling.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5090S SCHOOL MATHEMATICS: THE CONSTRUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND IDENTITY

Class number 7151

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr Z Davis

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on how evaluation and pedagogic judgement are implicated in the construction of school mathematics and pedagogic identity. More specifically, the course will address the structuring of pedagogic discourse with reference to Curriculum 2005 and the notions of mathematics and identity that emerge from and in response to it as teachers and students attempt to reproduce school mathematics.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5094S LEARNING AND COGNITION

Class number 6904

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Hardman

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognition, introducing course members to the theories of Vygotsky, Piaget and Feuerstein. The course is structured around the following core themes:

- Cognition: How can we theorise about learning?

- What theoretical issues underlie learning today?
- Learning and development: Learning how to think and learn.
- Scaffolding: Models for learning and teaching.

At the end of the course, students should be able to:

- Learn to identify and follow a line of argument.
- Examine practical applications of learning theories.
- Use theory to construct understandings of cognitive change.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5095F LITERACY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE

Class number 5030

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The course will develop an inter-disciplinary perspective to consider the major contemporary ways of thinking about literacy. First, we will review studies of the practices of reading and writing across diverse social settings, as well as in teaching settings. Then we will aim to develop and revise approaches to literacy and literacy teaching, with possible focuses for the course being:

- how adults without schooling engage with and interpret literacy in diverse ways. We will think about this in relation to forms of provision of literacy training for adults, including the emergence of a national Adult Basic Education and Training system in South Africa;
- the beginnings of literacy learning and development in young children: the concepts of 'situated literacies' and 'situated learning' will be developed to understand the ways that young children from a range of language and home backgrounds become (different kinds of) readers and writers;
- literacy and teacher strategies in schools. There will be a special focus on the processes of inclusion and exclusion and on the role that language (both spoken and written) plays in these processes in multilingual environments.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5096S EDUCATION, MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Class number 6905

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J D Gilmour

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The intention of this course is to provide present and prospective school leaders and principals with an introduction to the analysis of the conceptual and human resource skills associated with administrative, management and leadership responsibilities in the school. A focus of the course is understanding the local and global dynamics of the context in which leaders work and providing students with the tools to analyse and respond to the strategies available to leaders seeking to improve their schools.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 50%; coursework 50%.

EDN5098F RESEARCH METHODS

Class number 5565

171 EDUCATION

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingh

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The focus of the course is on basic conceptual and methodological issues concerned with the nature of educational research enquiry. More specifically, the course focuses on enabling students to:

- formulate research questions;
- read critically and make sense of (be able to explain) published educational research;
- engage with methodological and ethical issues; and
- develop competencies in the use of methods and techniques applied in educational research.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

EDN5101S ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN

Class number 6490

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying ontological, epistemological, psychological (learning theory) and pedagogical assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students will be required to argue for and implement a particular approach to online learning design suitable within a particular social and cultural context focusing on specific content and process requirements using selected learning technologies.

The course is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Design and development of online learning: Design models and informing theories
- The exploration phase: Planning and analysing the context, the content and the process for online learning
- The enactment phase: Design, development and implementation of online learning
- The evaluation phase: Formative and summative evaluation of the online learning intervention and the formative and summative assessment of students' learning from the online intervention

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

Assessment: 40% group work and 60% independent work.

EDN5102S PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING AND COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT

Class number 6486

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A E Muthivhi

Course entry requirements: BEdHons admission criteria.

Course outline: This course examines classroom learning at primary school level in South Africa and explores the consequences of the different modes of teaching and learning on learners' cognitive development and concept acquisition. The course uses the contributions of contemporary theories and research on learning and child development to examine the challenges that the South African primary school system is currently experiencing. Students will reflect on the problems of teaching and learning in diverse South African primary school classrooms and use contemporary research contributions to explore theoretically sound and effective ways of teaching and learning that contribute to learners' cognitive development.

DP requirements: At least 80% lecture attendance, seminar presentation and assignment submission.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; an examination (or test) 50%.

EDN5103S ASSESSMENT FOR LEARNING

Class number 7411

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements: BEDHons admission criteria.

Course outline: The course is a practical and experiential introduction to assessment for learning. Its focus is on the school curriculum and the use of assessment by teachers to enhance learner achievement. It will include theory of formative assessment and will involve students in researching aspects of the practice of assessment, with a view to their improvement.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Coursework 67%; class tests 33 %.

EDN6000S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHEMATICS EDUCATION AND SOCIETY

Class number 7152

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr Z Davis

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: Social, cultural and political perspectives on mathematics curriculum, pedagogy and assessment. Issues such as how mathematics education discourse is structured, how in-school and out-of-school practices relate, how knowledge is made available to learners through different forms of pedagogy and the social and cultural implications of assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6001F PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY

Class number 5639

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor U K Hoadley

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide a basic orientation to theoretical debates current in writing and research on curriculum. The main areas of debate centres around the position of the learner and the teacher (the status of "the subject" or the agent); the nature and status of knowledge (what is "taught" and "learnt") and the status of knowledge about these disputed features of education and how it effects orientations to research methodology.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6004S CHANGING FRAMEWORKS OF CURRICULUM: POLICY, IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION

Class number 6974

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor U K Hoadley, Professor J P Muller, Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will discuss a range of current curriculum policy initiatives both in South Africa and elsewhere. The course will focus on the skills of curriculum analysis, critique and development.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6005S KNOWLEDGE, LEARNING AND THE ORGANISATION OF WORK

Class number 6975

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Cooper

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: Conceptions of adult learning and the organisation of work and related changes in forms of knowledge. Key themes include post-industrial society and globalisation, life-long learning and learning organisations, workplace discourses and the notion of adult educators and trainers as 'boundary workers'. A case study approach. Option of project-based learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6006F ADULT LEARNING IN INFORMAL SOCIAL CONTEXTS

Class number 5561

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Ismail

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: Key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production in informal contexts where learning is directed towards social purposes. A focus on feminist perspectives on adult learning. A series of case studies, focusing on examples of learning in the context of development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, aids education or human rights work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6015F ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS

Class number 5434

EDN6015S ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS

Class number 6897 (non-credit bearing)

Convener: Dr H Jacklin/ Professor P Christie

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This is a twenty-four hour taught course intended to equip students with research skills and a conceptual framework to enable them to engage in the research required for their dissertations.

This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester.

The focus of this course is on generic research issues, contextualised where appropriate within the relevant curricula. It aims to develop "core" research design competencies such as framing research questions and literature reviews, which will be carried out in individual and group assignments. Other topics on this course are the architecture of research inquiry, the formulation and framing of refined research questions, the theoretical framework generated by the literature review, quantitative and qualitative methodological analyses, and the writing up of research.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: One 6,000 word assignment, or the equivalent.

EDN6016S EMERGENT LITERACY: CHILDREN COMING TO LITERACY

Class number 6976

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: The dynamics of young children learning literacy in home and school contexts.

Compatibility and tensions between literacy practices across the sites of activity and learning. Perspectives on the views and understandings teachers hold about reading and writing in early childhood: the methods used to teach children from different language and socio-cultural backgrounds.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: One 6,000 word assignment (or the equivalent) will count 100%.

EDN6027F RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

Class number 5640

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr Z Davis

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course addresses controversies surrounding the mathematics curriculum both locally and internationally at the present time, what mathematics should be taught, how it should be taught and how it should be assessed. Of particular interest is the notion of 'relevance', the relationship between school mathematics, work and everyday life, and the recontextualising of practices across different social settings.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6037F EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Class number 5641

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J D Gilmour

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course addresses the relationship between education and development. While it focuses on the South Africa, it seeks to understand the issues which emerge out of an analysis of education and development in a global context. An important objective of the course, therefore, is to provide the opportunity for students to develop frameworks of analysis which approach South Africa's educational and developmental problems from both local and global perspectives. Topics which are addressed include: theories of development, modernisation, technology and globalisation; the development world, and the development debate in South Africa with special reference to education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6038S ECONOMICS, EQUITY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY

Class number 6977

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor P Christie

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: The theoretical relationships between education and equity, highlighting the policy consequences of specific policy options in the context of South African educational reform. Economic consequences of various policy goals such as equity and affirmative action.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6055F EDUCATION REFORM

Class number 5642

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J D Gilmour

175 EDUCATION

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: Processes of education reform with particular reference to schools. Review of the conceptual tools used in examining reform and the restructuring initiatives in schools. Different reform initiatives that illuminate strategies for assessing change.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6057W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4322

NQF credits: 144 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission on a Master's programme specialising in Education.

Course outline: In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 25,000 word dissertation.

EDN6058F EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Class number 5643

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Jacklin

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course examines international trends in education leadership, management and governance and relates these to a South African context. It then considers development approaches to particular aspects of leadership. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate the utility of these approaches in this context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6069S RESEARCH IN HISTORY EDUCATION

Class number 6978

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: The history curriculum in schools. Philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models; outcomes based curriculum development in history; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6070F ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE IN SCHOOLING

Class number 5563

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C McKinney

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course focuses on the teaching and learning of English as an additional language (EAL) in the multilingual context of South Africa, including both English as a subject and

as access to the curriculum. The relationships between language and power as well as language and learning are foregrounded and the place of English globally and locally is considered. The course addresses key international and local debates in language policy, language acquisition and language pedagogy.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6076F LANGUAGES AND LITERACIES IN THEORY AND USE

Class number 5644

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline:

- Foundations of language and literacy;
- Language, its structure and analysis;
- Theoretical and interdisciplinary models of literacy.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6077S LEARNING, COGNITION AND TECHNOLOGY

Class number 6979

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

(NOTE: In 2014 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)

Convener: Dr J Hardman

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/design curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6078S LEARNING, COGNITION AND TECHNOLOGY

Class number 7523

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course is concerned with the evaluation of aspects of educational reform on both macro and micro levels. Using case studies, the course will cover both quantitative and qualitative aspects of evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6079S LITERACY, WORK AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

Class number 11076

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course examines debates around 'Globalisation', the changing nature of

skilling and educational restructuring in the workplace, as well as the provision of literacy for adults, and the changing discourses within the South African policy terrain.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6080S ACADEMIC LITERARIES: LEARNING IN SECONDARY AND TERTIARY CONTEXTS

Class number 6927

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Thesen

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: The relationship between language and literacies, and access to secondary and tertiary education (academic literacy). Critical discourse analysis; English as an additional language and the transition from school to university; approaches to teaching writing in the disciplines; visual and computer literacy in the curriculum.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6081F SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION

Class number 5645

EDN6081S SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION

Class number 6980

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6091F ADULT LEARNING AND EXPERIENCE

Class number 5646

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor L Cooper and Dr J Gamble

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: 'Experience' has for a long time occupied a central place in the theoretical literature on adult learning, but there is little consensus around what is meant by 'experiential learning', or on what role 'experience' plays in learning processes. This course will survey different theoretical perspectives on experiential learning, in particular, constructivist, 'situated learning', critical cultural and post-modern accounts. It will consider each perspective's contribution to critiques and debates around the roles of adult educators and approaches to education practice, and their contributions to recent research in the field. Students will be invited to draw on one or more of these theoretical perspectives to critically examine a particular form of experiential learning practice, for example, recognition of prior learning (RPL), community or work-based learning, or project-based learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6092S EDUCATION AND TRAINING POLICY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Class number 6981

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Gamble**Course entry requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course aims to help students to develop conceptual frameworks that enable them to analyse and evaluate education and training policy at different stages in the policy cycle. We will examine the policy shift towards *institutional differentiation* in both the higher and further education and training domains. This 'policy moment' is part of a broader debate around a continuum of institutions in a reconfigured post-school education and training system that will improve access for a diversity of students, while simultaneously responding to increasingly complex labour markets conditions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent

EDN6094F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Class number 5647

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining their own conceptions of learning, and how that influences the design and implementation of teaching and learning strategies in participants' classrooms. Topics explored include reasons for teaching and promoting the natural sciences in South Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change, conceptions of learning and implications for teaching; a critical examination of constructivism, its practical application in the classroom within an OBE framework and its limitations; as well as Science-Technology-Society approaches to teaching. Attention will be given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to the participants' own professional context as science teachers and/or teacher educators.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6095S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Class number 6922

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch**Course entry requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course provides participants with an overview of contemporary issues in science education from both global and local perspectives. An important objective of the course is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, culture, language, resources and learning environments on teaching and learning in the natural sciences. Topics which are addressed include the nature of science, multi-cultural science education, equity in science education and learning environments in science classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6097S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHS TOPICS

Class number 6982

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Jaffer**Course entry requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

179 EDUCATION

Course outline: The central problem addressed in the course is what is constituted as mathematics and how it is constituted in pedagogic contexts of schooling. Specifically, the course focuses on the teaching and learning of number and algebra by examining primary and high school curricula, texts for teaching and pedagogic practices. Literature from the field of mathematics education in relation to the teaching and learning of number and algebra will be examined in terms of the central problem.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6099F ICTS IN EDUCATION: ISSUES AND DEBATES

Class number 5567

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

(NOTE: In 2014 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course critically investigates the role of ICTs in teaching and learning, specifically focusing on the theoretical underpinnings of changing possibilities and practices. Through selected topical debates in educational technologies, the course explores a range of issues framed by and feeding into ICT innovation, educational transformation, context, pedagogy and socio-cultural histories of learners pertinent for education in developing countries.

The course distinguishes between teaching and learning ICTs and using ICTs for teaching and learning. While appreciating the importance of the former, and the tight linkage between the two, the course predominately focuses on the latter. Thus, the objective of the course is to develop graduates who can make sound pedagogical and educationally efficacious choices on integration strategies on ICTs in a classroom in context, cognisant of the issues and debates both at macro and micro levels.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6100S ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Class number 7173

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professors S Shay and K Luckett

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course offers the opportunity to explore assessment in higher education as a complex social practice, central to the teaching and learning process. In particular, the course aims to provide an overview of the varying purposes of educational assessment, an awareness of important philosophical shifts in thinking about assessment, a range of theoretical tools which enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices and with which to design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis and an introduction to a range of issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6101F CURRICULUM, KNOWLEDGE AND POLICY IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Class number 6046

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context

for South African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6102S EDUCATIONAL ICTS FOR DEVELOPING CONTEXTS

Class number 6491

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

(NOTE: In 2014 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course critically investigates the interface between contextual educational needs, infrastructural constraints, affordances of emerging technologies and their impact on educational outcomes. The goal of this course is to prepare researchers capable of conceptualising contextual educational challenges and creating a body of knowledge based on high quality scholarship in the context of constraints and ubiquitous technologies. The course is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Contextual educational challenges
- Optimising impact of Educational Technology Interventions
- Educational practices and uses of ICTs developing contexts
- Technology driven opportunities for education
- Digital divide
- Educational Technology inquiry
- Theories of Emerging Technologies
- Evaluation of ICTs projects
- Funders, partnerships and educational agendas (Philanthropy)

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6103F LEARNING AND COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN PRIMARY SCHOOL

Class number 6045

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A E Muthivhi and Dr J Hardman

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: The course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive development in primary school and relates these to the problems and challenges facing primary schooling in South Africa today.

Taking a developmental psychology stance, the course focuses on theories of learning and the consequent developmental changes children undergo at primary school.

The intention of the course is to generate a theoretically informed understanding of the processes of learning and cognitive development in primary school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6104F THE PRIMARY SCHOOL: TEACHING, CURRICULUM AND RESEARCH

Class number 6352

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Jacklin

181 EDUCATION

Course entry requirements: PGDE admission criteria.

Course outline: This course critically interrogates theoretical approaches to understanding what it is we do when we teach and considers the contribution of research related to these approaches. It goes on to relate theoretical and empirical insights derived from this research to the context of primary schools in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6105S THINKING SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES

Class number 10977

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course is for primary (incl. foundation phase) educators and other professionals working with children. The emphasis of this experiential course is on how children's own questions can be used to stimulate enquiry-based learning by using play, kinaesthetic activities and a wide range of texts and communication resources (visual, literate, oral and corporeal), including children's literature. We will be focusing on what it means to be a critical, creative, collaborative and caring thinker. Central will be the theory and practice of the 'community of enquiry' pedagogy – an international established method that has proved to enhance self-esteem, critical literacy, democratic responsibility, IQ and EQ. You will develop this reflective philosophical practice through a variety of experiential teaching and learning methods and learn how the pedagogy can be implemented as a means of developing values, critical literacy, comprehension, life skills and good speaking and listening skills.

DP requirements: Completion and submission of all essays and reflective journal; 80% attendance seminars.

Assessment: Coursework (50%) a. Reflective journal (25% of total mark). b. Response essays (25% of total mark). Written exam (50% of total mark): The focus for the exam is a linking of the required reading with a self-selected transcript of an unedited enquiry in an educational setting addressing pre-set units of competence.

Schools Development Unit (SDU)

The SDU is a unit of the School of Education located in Humanities Graduate School, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The unit can be contacted by email at Gail.September@uct.ac.za. Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>.

Established in 2000, the SDU aims to promote quality teaching and learning in the fields of mathematics, the sciences and literacy. To this end, the unit is currently engaged in a variety of school-based activities and projects across all phases and grades of the education system. The SDU contributes to the continuing professional development of teachers by running a range of Advanced Certificates in Education (ACEs) and faculty-certified short courses, through the School of Education. Producing quality teaching and learning materials is a key component of the SDU's work. In addition, the SDU is currently responsible for the administering, marking and analysis of the annual Grade 3 and 6 literacy and numeracy tests undertaken in all Western Cape primary schools.

Director:

J Clark, BSc HDE BEd MEd *Cape Town*, DEd *UWC*

Senior Education Specialist:

C Kühne, HDE *NTC BA Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

Senior Research Officer:

J Dornbrack, BA, HDE *Witwatersrand*, FDE *UPE*, MEd *Deakin*, PhD *Witwatersrand*.

Education Specialists:

H Brookes, BA *Stell BA (Hons) Witwatersrand* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Stanford*

G Dolo, BSc (Ed) BEd (Hons), PGDE *UWC*

C G Fakudze, BSc CDE *Botswana and Swaziland* BEd *Unisa* PGDE MEd *Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

K Hassan, PTD *Hewat ACE* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

D C Hendricks, DE *Boland DSE Stell* FDE *Cape Town* BEd MEd *UWC*

Y Johnson, BSc HDE *Cape Town*

G Kay, BSc HDE BEd *Cape Town*

R D MacKay, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

N M Mgoqi, BSc HDE BEd (Hons) *UWC*

N Mhlali, PTD *WB Rubusana*

F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* PGDE *UWC*

N Parsotam, BA HDE *Unisa* MA *Warwick*

A J Petersen, BSc (Hons) *Rhodes*, HDE *Cape Town*

G Powell, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

A Roberts, BA HDE *Unisa* FDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

P Silbert, BA BA(Hon) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Wylie, BA *Unisa* Dip Ed *Craigie*

Administration:

S Adams

R Albertyn

J de Villiers

W Fisher

O Kiewietz

G September

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Home to: Creative Writing

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

The Department can be contacted by email at: ell-english@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 5472

Web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/english>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M Samuelson, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Postcolonial Literatures) *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (hc) *Strathclyde* DLitt (hc) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (hc) *Natal* DLitt (hc) *Skidmore*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

A P Brink, MA *PU vir CHO* DLitt *Rhodes* DLitt (hc) *Witwatersrand* Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

Professors:

C Clarkson, DPhil *York*

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sole, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA *London* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professors:

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard* MFA *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Rutgers*

Lecturers:

VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB *Princeton* MA MPHIL PhD *Columbia*

D Higginbotham, BA(Hons) *Dalhousie* MA *Simon Fraser* MA MPhil PhD *Columbia*

C Ouma, BA *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

E Strand, BA *California Santa Cruz* MA *SUNY* MA PhD *California Irvine*

Administrative Officer:

L Mkoka, BA *UWC AIM (GSB)* *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

S Peplow

Part-time Secretary:

J Patel

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Studies [HH003ELL02]
- Taught Master’s specialising in English in Literature and Modernity [HM008ELL04]
- Research Master’s [HM007ELL01]
- Master’s specialising in Creative Writing [HM008ELL05] (through the Centre for Creative Writing)
- Doctorate [HD001ELL01]

BAHons specialising in English Studies (126 NQF credits)

Conveners: Drs D Higginbotham and S Young

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor’s degree.
 - Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a letter of motivation, a writing sample and the names of two referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (two compulsory courses and two electives) and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
ELL4061F	Literature and Language Studies I	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies II	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out on the following page under “Elective courses for Honours and Master’s”. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

MA specialising in English in Literature and Modernity (192 NQF credits)

Conveners: Drs D Higginbotham and S Young

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.

185 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

(b) Specialisation requirements:

- Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a writing sample and the names of referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee.
- Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

This specialisation focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to the present. It covers European, American, South African and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through the focus provided by a single, key concept.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity I	24	9
ELL5031S	Literature and Modernity II	24	9
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity	24	9

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Elective courses for Honours and Master's:

ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature	24	8
ELL4034F	Literary Non-fiction in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English	24	8
ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period	24	8
ELL4069S	Early Modern Literature	24	8
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics	24	8
ELL4074S	Current Thoughts in Black African Literature	24	8
ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project	24	9
ELL5040S	Theories of Representation (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor I Coovadia

Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
- Programme admission requirement:
A portfolio of creative work.

- (c) Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an Honours or Master's course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ELL5027F	Creative Writing Workshop	24	9
ELL5024S	Creative Writing Poetry	24	9
OR			
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction	24	9
ELL5025W	Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
OR			
SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
2 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener		2 x 24	9

Assessment:

- (a) DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
 (b) The taught courses comprise 50% of the final result and are examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination. The minor dissertation comprises 50% of the final result.

Publication:

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries.
- The University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

ELL5000W ENGLISH (Class number 4140)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

ELL6000W ENGLISH (Class number 4141)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
 (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research

proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4334

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Drs D Higginbotham and S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, to be submitted by an approved date. The dissertation may be done in the area of Creative Writing in consultation with the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Research essay or project of 15,000 words.

ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE

Class number 7506

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor K Sole

Course outline: Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century.

Fiction

In the Fog of the Season's End - Alex la Guma (Heinemann p/b)

To Every Birth Its Blood - Mongane Wally Serote (Picador p/b)

Call Me Not a Man & Other Stories - Mtutuzeli Matshoba (Ravan p/b - out of print)*

Fools & Other Stories - Njabulo Ndebele (Ravan p/b - out of print)*

The Heart of Redness - Zakes Mda (Oxford University Press Southern Africa, p/b)

Thirteen Cents - K Sello Duiker (Ink publishers – imprint of David Philip, p/b)

(*will be made available)

Poetry

There will be a certain amount of free choice here, depending on class interests. Possibilities include:

1950s: Brutus, Kunene, Nortje.

Black Consciousness: Gwala, Madingoane, Sepamla, Serote, van Wyk.

'States of Emergency': Asvat, Mzwakhe and the 'trade union poets' (esp. Qabula).

Post-Apartheid: Afrika, Kozain, Magogodi, Mashile, Motsapi, Nyezwa, Rampolokeng.

(some hand-outs will be provided)

Critical debates

Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist 'revisionist' school and the post-structuralists. A number of issues, such as 'authenticity', 'storytelling' and 'the everyday' will be highlighted. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics who have had especial influence on SA literary critics, such as Adorno, Benjamin and Lefebvre.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL4034F LITERARY NON-FICTION IN AFRICA*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF CREDITS: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Twidle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** In this course we will read an array of acclaimed texts from post-apartheid South Africa which can be loosely grouped under the label 'literary non-fiction'. In doing so, we will investigate what 'the literary' might come to mean in this (ostensibly 'factual' or documentary) context, and how various non-fictional modes/genres are simultaneously drawn on, refashioned and blurred into each other: investigative journalism, the prison memoir, the diary, life-writing, oral history, archival reconstruction, urban studies. At the same time, we will place these local texts in dialogue with similar, generically unstable works from the rest of the world. Primary texts: Amitav Ghosh, *In an Antique Land*, (1992); Antjie Krog, *Country of my Skull*, (1998); WG Sebald, *The Rings of Saturn*, (2002); Jonny Steinberg, *The Number*, (2004); Henk van Woerden, *A Mouthful of Glass*, (2001); Ivan Vladislavic, *Portrait with Keys*, (2006)**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** One researched class presentation + accompanying essay (2,000 words) – 30% of mark
One annotated research bibliography (1,000 words) – 20% of mark

One research essay (5,000 words) – 50% of mark

ELL4035S STUDIES IN THE MODERN NOVEL

Class number 7369

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Strand**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course will give students an overview of the twentieth-century novel by pursuing the theme of travel. The study of travel narratives has become a central field of literary criticism over the past three decades, closely paralleling the rise of critical theory and postcolonial criticism, since travel involves intercultural encounters and the exploration of alternative models of selfhood. We will focus in particular upon American novels, asking whether American travel narratives differ significantly from European ones. American writers often have a dual consciousness, since they are both imperialistic, and members of a postcolonial nation.**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Class participation (including reading test): 10% of mark

One researched class presentation: 10% of mark

Accompanying essay (3,000 words): 30% of mark

One research essay (5,000 words): 50% of mark

ELL4061F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I

Class number 5584

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Higgins**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** Literature and Language Studies I: Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

ELL4062F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II

Class number 5587

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor K Sole and Associate Professor M Samuelson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Literature and Language Studies II: Debates in African Literature: A Chronological Mapping of the Intellectual Field. This course offers an intellectual history of literature, both within South Africa and beyond our borders. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field including African literary theory and the self-conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying African Writing.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

One essay should be on the South African section and the other essay on the other parts of Africa covered in the course.

ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH

Class number 4333

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This workshop is dedicated to exploring the essay as a creative, critical and narrative form. We will move from the letters of Seneca the Younger and Sei Shonagon's 'Pillow Book' of tenth-century Japan, via 'the father of the essay' Montaigne and British Romantics like Hazlitt and De Quincey to the 21st century. We will consider how a critical intelligence takes form in the work of writers like Chinua Achebe, James Baldwin, Roland Barthes, Walter Benjamin, John Berger, Jorge Luis Borges, Jamaica Kincaid, Primo Levi, Janet Malcolm, Czesław Miłosz, Njabulo Ndebele, Lewis Nkosi, George Orwell, Edward Said, W.G. Sebald, Zadie Smith, Susan Sontag, David Foster Wallace, Ivan Vladislavic, Alice Walker and Virginia Woolf.

This is writing-intensive seminar for both 'academic' and 'creative' writers – a division that we will try to unravel in interesting ways. Weekly meetings will take place during the second semester. Each week we will read a short piece, and write a short piece. A range of exercises will emerge out of our reading, as we use contemporary essays and short-form non-fiction to generate our own writing tasks and literary 'field work' in the wider city. These weekly texts will then be edited into a full portfolio. No book purchases are required for this elective: all excerpts and essays will be provided via a course reader and/or VULA.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Final portfolio comprised of weekly written assignments (50%) and one final long essay of 5,000 words (50%)

ELL4068S STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD

Class number 6924

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, their operation and development. This core component offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature. In 2011 four seminars each are offered in the novel, drama and poetry.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Participation 20%; presentation, 20%; final paper of 4,000 words 60%.

ELL4069S EARLY MODERN LITERATURE

Class number 10605

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr D Higginbotham and Dr S Young

Course entry requirements: This seminar seeks to shift the lines of inquiry into Shakespeare's on-going cultural life across the global South by examining histories, scholarship, performance and adaptations of Shakespeare and his contemporaries within Africa, the Caribbean, the Indian Ocean, Latin America and North America. We will consider what happens when early modern drama travels to locations beyond England and how these works are transformed by these encounters. We will examine how Shakespeare and his contemporaries represent southern locations, specifically Africa, India, and Indonesia, just as England becomes engaged with the complex network of overseas trade spanning the globe. We will remain attuned to our own location and that of our material, in the hope of generating new perspectives on Shakespeare's cultural life across the global South and extending the familiar paradigms of postcolonial studies.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Assessment is based on three kinds of assignments: (1) Two written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words (total 25%) (2) Two written analyses of historical documents pertinent to the study of overseas trade in the early modern period (total 25%) (3) An independently researched final essay of 4,000 words (50%).

ELL4070S DECONSTRUCTION AND AESTHETICS

Class number 6923

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Higgins

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The aim of this seminar will be to examine a range of arguments around the idea of the limits of representation in the Western tradition, focusing on key debates between different thinkers. We shall begin by setting against each other Plato's arguments on art in the Republic with those in its modern 'translation' by Alain Badiou. Other pairings will include: John Locke and William Wordsworth on the association of ideas; Kant and Lyotard on the sublime; Zola, Breton and Lukács on realism and surrealism; Freud and Wittgenstein on dream interpretation; and Godard and Adorno on montage.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Question Sheets 25%; presentation 25%; final exam 50%.

ELL4074S CURRENT THOUGHTS IN BLACK AFRICAN LITERATURE

Class number 7016

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Collis-Buthelezi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The term 'diaspora' emerged as the term of reference for those peoples of African descent resident outside of Africa in the 1950s as most of Europe's colonies hurtled toward nation formation. Widely used to identify the survivors of the transatlantic slave trade and their descendants, diaspora, in the case of Africa, came to signal both the connection to Africa and the impermeable difference between those remade by slavery in the 'New World' and those who endured colonialism on the continent. This course grapples with the term as one in crisis and instability, constituted and reconstituted not only in relation to yearnings for home(land) but also empire. We will trouble some of the narratives we tell about African and African diasporic literary traditions in relation to empire and nation. Some of these traditions will include, but are not limited to: Ethiopianism, the Harlem Renaissance, Negritude, and Pan-Africanism. We will read slave narratives, novels, poetry, short stories, as well as polemical and theoretical texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

191 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Assessment: Two class essays, counting 50% of the final grade. Each essay about 4,000 words.

ELL5000S PROBLEMS OF TEXTUALITY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this seminar, we will examine Peter Watkins's film – the complexity of its anti-documentary form, its connections to the lived present – in the context of a number of writings that have also framed and sought to grasp something of the Utopian moment that the Paris commune of 1871 represented. These will include the contemporary and opposed accounts of Karl Marx and of the anarchist Mikhail Bakunin; Brecht's play, *Days of the Commune*; from the 1960s, the Situationist text *These on the Paris Commune*; and, from 2012, Alain Badiou's essay 'The Paris Commune: A Political Declaration'. In addition, we will seek to look at a range of contemporary writings which examine current uprisings, revolts and protests from the Arab Spring, across the Occupy Wall Street movement and Madrid's 'los indignos' to current service delivery protests in South Africa. At stake in all of these: how to imagine a new social order.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Students will each need to complete 3 QSheets (question sheets) which guide them through the primary materials; and write an essay on a selected text that deals with the difficulty of representing the intolerable. QSheets = 50%; essay (3000 to 4000 words) = 50%. In addition, a draft of the essay will need to be presented at an in-class seminar workshop.

ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4336

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Consultation with Supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

ELL5024S CREATIVE WRITING POETRY

Class number 11409

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA programme with a specialisation in Creative Writing; a first degree, submission of a portfolio of Afrikaans or English poetry and after an interview with the Convener.

Course outline: Students are required to attend two-hour long workshops weekly throughout the semester. Working around their own draft poetry, the classes require students to engage with a range of poetry that exemplifies diverse forms of poetry and shows the diversity of ways that a poetic mode can be used; and texts that explain how to write and re-draft poetry; critical works that analyse poetry and that demonstrate what constitutes publishable poetry and why. In addition, the course will focus on texts that demonstrate self-reflexive expository studies by poets and what is

required to produce those. The course requires students to begin drafting poetry of their own and both auto-critiquing what they write and working with their peers and the lecturer in a process of mutual critique. Draft poems are thus submitted and discussed as are submissions relating to the structure and form of poetry – contemporary and historical – and how those might be drawn on to influence the poetry each student is writing. Commentary is used to help students revise and rework their poems. The course includes a range of assignments that include commentaries sent to the lecturer about poetic works that have been sent to them in the periods between workshops.

DP requirements: Attendance at all workshops.

Assessment: 50% coursework assignments; 50% examination.

ELL5025W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION

Class number 4291

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor I Coovadia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing

Course outline: A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

ELL5027F CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP

Class number 6134

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor I Coovadia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing

Course outline: The workshop is a core to the creative writing programme. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. It is coded as a graduate seminar and meets weekly throughout the semester. As is common practice in a creative arts programme, it is organized around discussion and improvement of student creative work rather than the transmission of knowledge, although creative writers who are invited to lead a seminar/workshop will direct discussion around particular themes. Issues of technical interest to prose writers as well as poets – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice – come up in the workshop as they are raised in the practice of members of the class and of the various lecturers. At each weekly workshop the submissions of up to four class participants will be discussed critically. Each student is expected to submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. Students are thus required to perform as readers of each other's work, to write new material of their own, and to revise their writing for later submission in response to workshop discussion.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

ELL5030F LITERATURE AND MODERNITY I

Class number 5585

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor H Garuba and Dr S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course is divided in two parts.

- 1) Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section of the course focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and post colonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
- 2) Questions of migration, gender and globalisation. In this section we reflect on what diaspora offers to a conceptualisation of Africa and consider how it complicates the dichotomy of 'home' versus 'elsewhere'. How does an Africa that is 'everywhere' help us to rethink the familiar categories of cultural studies and how might this 'Africa' extend the framework of postcolonialism? We begin by examining some key theoretical texts on race, migration and gendered relations of power. In turning to the novels, we consider how diasporic writing both invokes and complicates familiar categories of identification and the systems of thought associated with 'modernity'.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers. In other words, each part will consist of three seminars that grapple with theoretical issues, and three seminars that read specific literary texts in the light of those theoretical issues.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two essays of 5,000 words each. One essay should cover the first part of the course and the other the second part. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5031S LITERATURE AND MODERNITY II

Class number 6926

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Dr V Collis-Buthelezi and Dr C Ouma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course contemplates 'Revolutionary Modernities' by examining the points of intersection and divergence, between continental and diasporic African intellectuals. In his seminal 1938 text, *The Black Jacobins*, C. L. R. James argued that the plantation is the first instantiation of modernity and the Haitian Revolution the fullest realisation of democracy. It is often forgotten that *The Black Jacobins* was written as one possible vision of anti-colonial resistance in Africa. James was one of several black writers, thinkers and intellectuals whose work engaged with the economic, political and cultural circuits of western modernity and its operations in the African continent and its diasporas.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5032F THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY

Class number 5586

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Dr S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through the Enlightenment to the Romantic period. The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development of Modernity and to consider its impact on knowledge, subjectivity, literature and politics.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

ELL5033H DIRECTED READING PROJECT: SPECIAL SUBJECT: J M COETZEE

Class number 4337

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Professor C Clarkson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme; agreement of supervisor and Convener prior to registration.

Course outline: This is a high-level postgraduate first-semester seminar on the writing of J M Coetzee; our discussions open up onto related world literatures, and other critical and philosophical works. In 2014, we will be paying particular attention to questions of biography and autobiography: this follows the publication of Coetzee's most recent book to date, *Summertime* (the last in a trilogy of fictional autobiographies), and the first biography of Coetzee by John Kannemeyer, written in Afrikaans, with an English translation by Michiel Heyns.

The formal coursework assignments, while meeting departmental requirements, are designed to take postgraduate research to the next level in ways that will enhance each student's professional academic profile. The assignment for the first term is a short book review of 2000 words (this could be a review of a work by Coetzee, or it could be a review of a recent book in Coetzee scholarship). The assignment for the end of the second term is to write a journal article, with a specific journal in mind, and the *real* possibility of publishing the essay in the chosen journal. The journal you choose could be *Postamble*-the UCT postgraduate e-journal, but your ambitions may well be higher: *Current Writing*, *The Journal of Literary Studies* ... (in South Africa), or abroad: *The Journal of Commonwealth Literature*, *Safundi*, *Researches in African Literature* ...

The expectation is that students will research the journals themselves and get a good sense of current debates. Assignments will not simply be written for a grade, but will be sent off for possible publication. This will actively assist each student in taking his or her work to a professional level.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Book review (2,000 words): 50%

Journal article (5,000 to 6,000 words): 50%

ELL5040S THEORIES OF REPRESENTATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. Trauma theorists are occupied with the paradoxical ways in which traumatic experiences seem to defy representation, while simultaneously calling for testimony, telling and story. We will read some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, and will reflect critically on the idea that testimonial literature – literature that bears witness to trauma – facilitates 'healing', specifically in relation to Holocaust, Apartheid and slave narratives.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: 3 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%;

Final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

Centre for Creative Writing (CCW)

Director:

Associate Professor I Coovadia

Academic Staff at UCT:

Professor J Hambidge

Professor E van Heerden

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environmental and Geographical Science is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, located on South Lane, Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

The Department can be contacted by email at: Sharon.Adams@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2873

Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies (160 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
 - Individual specialist courses may carry additional prerequisites.
 - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual courses.
 - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
 - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

NQF credits HEQSF level

A Research Methods course approved by the course convener

EGS4021X	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies	32	8
----------	---	----	---

The remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

EGS4011S	Environmental Management	32	8
EGS4016F	Capital, Politics and Nature	32	8
EGS4033S	Geography of Development and the Environment	32	8
EGS4034F	Globalisation and the Environment	32	8
EGS4035S	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City	32	8
EGS4037S	Understanding and Managing Conflict	32	8

197 ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
EGS4038F	Climate Change and Predictability	32	8
EGS4039F	Urban Food Security	32	8
EGS4040F	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions	32	8
EGS4041F	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences	32	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change	32	8
EGS4048S	Alternative Economies	32	8

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (Class number 8164)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

EGS6000W ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (Class number 8167)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

EGS4011S ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Class number 9101

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Hill

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: EGS4011S introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Cumulative Effects Analysis, Environmental Management Systems, the Equator Principles and Ethical Considerations for Environmental Professionals. The course incorporates the foundation module EGS4006F - Introduction to Environmental Assessment and Management. The course can accommodate 20 students.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4016F CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE

Class number 8726

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Ramutsindela

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we analyse how nature has been used as a source of informal and formal power (politics). Profound changes in such power structures led to the quest for property

regimes and institutions that are more appropriate for the defence of nature. Against this background, we discuss how capitalist interests, as encoded in private property regimes and attendant ecotourism ventures, have gained an upper hand in nature conservation. Furthermore, those interests have expanded beyond narrow property regimes to embrace bioregionalism, hence the revival of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) as a model for conservation in the 21st century. All these are captured in the various topics covered in this course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4021X HONOURS PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

Class number 8347

NQF credits: 40 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Research dissertation.

EGS4033F GEOGRAPHY OF DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Class number 8608

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Oldfield

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: This course explores theoretical and empirical work on development and environment in the third world. First, the course aims to provide students with a sense of the evolution of development studies as a discipline, enabling students to link particular development debates with different theoretical bases. Second, the course aims to make sense of the major debates that lie at the heart of development and environment studies and policy in geography, examining in particular: political economy, post-structuralism, and post-colonialism. The course emphasises critical reading, writing and discussion skills. The course can accommodate 10 students.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

EGS4034F GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Class number 8600

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor M Meadows

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

199 ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Assessment: Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

EGS4035S RISE, FALL AND RECONSTRUCTION OF THE SA CITY

Class number 9118

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor S Parnell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to understand the structural basis of the contemporary South African city through an understanding of the urban past. The course surveys the secondary literature on the major social, legal and historical events that shaped the segregated form of the South African city in the twentieth century. The seminar component is divided between the period shaping the apartheid city form and its demise. An independent essay and reading exercise enables students to focus on post-apartheid issues.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%

EGS4037S UNDERSTANDING AND MANAGING CONFLICT

Class number 8939

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Nathan

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Conflict is a normal and ubiquitous social phenomenon. It is not inherently negative but in particular circumstances it can be extremely destructive and can lead to violence. This course will explore theoretical perspectives on conflict; an analytical framework for understanding the dynamics and causes of deep-rooted conflict; and mediation as a strategy for resolving conflict. The course will be of benefit to students interested in conflict related to development, natural resources and the environment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4038F CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY

Class number 8600

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Hewitson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Climate change complexities are often masked by the simple global scale of response to anthropogenic forcing. The coupled nature of the physical-social systems, combined with the inherent chaotic nature of the climate and necessity of probabilistic predictive techniques, require new methods and conceptual framework in order to bring pragmatic relevance in the predictive mode. This course explores the theory related to the question of predictability, cross-scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and the translation of predictions into the user community. There are three sections: climate change theory and projections; seasonal forecasting and predictions; vulnerability and impacts. Course participants will engage with operational seasonal forecasting undertaken by CSAG members.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EGS4039F URBAN FOOD SECURITY

Class number 8602

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4040F SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS

Class number 8603

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Oldfield

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EGS4041F APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Class number 8604

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Course convener: Professor M Meadows

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

EGS4043S LIVING WITH GLOBAL CHANGE

Class number 8940

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Ziervogel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: This course aims to ground students in the core theoretical, policy and practice debates on global environmental change. Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Adaptation will be contextualised within the international climate policy arena and greenhouse gas mitigation responses. The communication of climate science and the frameworks for integrating this information into risk management will be another central theme.

Throughout the course there will be a focus on how science links to development and policy, demonstrated through case study examples, at the same time as placing global environmental change in its wider current, social/political/economic context. Students will gain experience in difference methods for assessing vulnerability and social impacts and developing risk communication and adaptation strategies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4048S ALTERNATIVE ECONOMIES

Class number 10011

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Daya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline: EGS4048S introduces students to geographical debates about alternative economies, especially in light of the 'cultural turn' in economic geography. We consider the social values that underpin various economic activities, paying particular attention to questions of inclusion, morality, solidarity and wellbeing. Through theories and case studies of alternative economies, including cooperatives, social enterprises, and 'green' businesses, we develop an understanding of the values that drive different economies, and think about possibilities for economic intervention and transformation. The course has a strong emphasis on theory, which is complemented by fieldtrips and an independent research project.

DP Requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours in Film and Television Studies, Television Drama, Media Theory and Practice, and in Political Communication and MA specialisations in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The Centre for Film and Media Studies is located in the Arts Building, University Avenue. UCT-TV is at the Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

The letter code is FAM.

The Centre can be contacted by email at: petros.ndlela@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 5159

Website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za

Professor of Media Studies and Director:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:

Ph-J Salazar, *Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie Sorbonne Maîtrise en Science Politique Panthéon-Sorbonne Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle René-Descartes-Sorbonne Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure Paris Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines Sorbonne* Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

T Bosch, PhD *Ohio*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

I Saleh, MA *American University in Cairo*, PhD *Cairo University*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

R H Irwin, MA *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

Junior Research Fellow:

N Khovana MFA *New York University*

Administrative Officer:

U Smith

Administrative Assistants:

P Ndlela

S Shaffie

Senior Secretary:

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

Technical Officer:

A Johannes

Postgraduate programmes

- Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Television Drama [FAM10]
- Honour and Master's specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master's specialising in African Cinema [FAM13]
- Master's specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master's specialising in Screenwriting [FAM11]
- Research Master's [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]
- Doctorate [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]

In addition, the Centre for Rhetoric Studies, which is based in the Centre of Film and Media Studies, offers the following specialisations:

- Research Master's [FAM05]
- Doctorate [FAM05]

BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr A J Smit

Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
 - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
 - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV	24	8

Elective courses:

Three approved electives (see menu of offerings in the Humanities Postgraduate Studies handbook).

Recommended courses include:

FAM4000W	Video Project	24	8
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4036S	Film and Environment	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

BAHons specialising in Television Drama (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsijk

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
 - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
 - A showreel must be submitted with the application.
 - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
DRM4019S	Multi-camera TV Drama	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production	24	8
FAM4001W	Research Essay	30	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8

BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor A Haupt

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
 - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4009H	Media Research Project	30	8
Or			
FAM4012H	Media Creative Production	30	8

Elective courses:

Four courses from the list below:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor A Haupt

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,
 - OR
 - Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9

And either

FAM5006W	Master's Media Research Project	96	9
----------	---------------------------------	----	---

Or

FAM5012W	Master's Media Creative Production	96	9
----------	------------------------------------	----	---

Elective courses:

AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing	24	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)	24	8

BA/BSocSciHons specialising in Political Communication (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Contributing staff:

Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Dr W Chuma

Dr M Ndlovu

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.
 - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation	24	8
AND either			
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project (Political Studies)	30	8
OR			
FAM4009H	Media Research Project	30	8
OR			
FAM4030H	Rhetoric Studies Honours Project	30	8

Elective courses:

One approved elective. Recommended courses include:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies)	24	9
POL4009F	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (Political Studies)	24	8

MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Admission requirements:

- (c) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (d) Specialisation requirements:
- Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media
- OR
- We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM4013F	Political Communication [unless this has already been taken in the Honours programme]	24	8
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9

And one of the following

FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation	24	8
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies)	24	9

And one of the following

One of the following:

FAM5006W	Master's Media Research Project	96	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation (Political Studies)	96	9
FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies	96	9

Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

MA specialising in African Cinema (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Admission requirements:

- (e) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (f) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema	24	9

Recommended electives:

FAM4004S	Avant-Garde Film	24	8
FAM4034S	Forms and Theories of Adaptation (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

Admission requirements:

- (g) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (h) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9

And two of the following:

AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photographs	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

MA specialising in Screenwriting (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Admission requirements:

- (i) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (j) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies or cognate disciplines or through Recognition of Prior Learning focussed on Industry Practice in screenwriting

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete the screenplay for a feature-length film OR a TV series arc, pilot episode and one more episode, either project to be accompanied by a 10 000-word research essay related to the focus of their creative project, and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production	96	9
FAM5041F	Writing for Film	24	9
FAM5042H	Theories of Screenwriting	24	9
FAM5043S	Writing for Television	24	9

And one of the following:

FAM4004S	Avant Garde Film	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8

Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

FAM5000W FILM STUDIES (Class number 4143)

FAM5002W MEDIA STUDIES (Class number 4144)

FAM5030W RHETORIC STUDIES (Class number 4293)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

FAM6001W FILM STUDIES (Class number 4294)

FAM6002W MEDIA STUDIES (Class number 4295)

FAM6003W RHETORIC STUDIES (Class number 4292)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:**FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT**

Class number 4345

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: A group of 3-4 students work under supervision to make a 26-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition, a research-based written explication that engages reflexively with the documentary must be submitted individually.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of progress reports, essay, rough cuts and final project.

Assessment: Documentary and written explication 100%.

FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4346

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper of 15000 words or a feature-length screenplay or TV script, either of the 2 latter projects to be accompanied by a research-based creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by 24 October, 2014.

DP requirements: Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

Assessment: Final essay or project 100%.

FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM

Class number 7386

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks within which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.

FAM4006S TRAVEL WRITING

Class number 6946

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M J Evans

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

Course outline: The course explores the art and craft of travel journalism from a range of perspectives – philosophical, industrial and literary-critical. It aims to develop students into skilful travel journalists, proficient in techniques of field research and formal composition and conversant with important issues relating to their work.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Formal essay (20%), Pitch 1 (5%), Article 1 (15%), photography assignment (10%), Review (15%), Pitch 2 (10%), Article 2 (25%).

FAM4007F NARRATIVE LITERARY JOURNALISM

Class number 5614

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M J Evans

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

Course outline: This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, and final journalism project 40%.

FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY AND MEDIA RESEARCH

Class number 5609

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000 word research paper 50%.

FAM4009H MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT

Class number 4347

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: 15,000 word dissertation (100%).

FAM4010F MEDIA MARKETS AND MEDIA STRATEGY

Class number 7805

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation and of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include studies of advertising and branding as key drivers of media and publishing sectors.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (6,000 words each), each counts 50%.

FAM4011F MEDIA INTERNSHIP

Class number 5611

FAM4011S MEDIA INTERNSHIP

Class number 6947

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level

Convener: R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

DP requirements: Compliance with all demands of the internship.

Assessment: The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

FAM4012H MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

Class number 4348

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Walton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

213 CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

Course outline: Students plan, develop and produce an approved research-based creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a reflexive analytical component that counts 25% of the final mark.

1. A portfolio of written or other media work or a 12-15 minute video production;
2. 5000 word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany your creative production

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

Assessment: A portfolio of written or other media work or video production 75%

5000 word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany creative production 25%

FAM4013F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

Class number 5612

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalization with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

Assessment: Students produce 3 assignments (position papers) of 3500 words, each counting for (25%) of the mark for the course. In addition, there will be a final open book exam (25%).

FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM

Class number 6948

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Students will produce 3 written assignments (position papers) of 3500 words, each counting 25% of the mark for the course. In addition, there will be a final open-book examination (25%).

FAM4015S ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTARY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor I E Glenn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course consists of an analytical and historical examination of environmental and ecological documentary and a fieldwork component. We will examine some of the major works of and trends in Environmental and Ecological Criticism, ranging from Thoreau, Aldo Leopold and Rachel Carson through to David Guggenheim's *An Inconvenient Truth* and debates around climate change. The course will emphasise how the environmental movement has interacted with and influenced wildlife documentary, particularly in South African productions. Students will be expected to read widely in environmental literature and watch a wide range of film and television

documentary.

For the fieldwork project, students will prepare and present a project for approval. Ideally, the project should involve group work producing a trans-media project in collaboration with a UCT or local environmental group or students. Students will be able to work in various forms of documentary from print to photography to video or sound and should produce a project that draws on the strengths of various media. The final project should be a substantial piece of work that will be posted on the Internet. This fieldwork component should not involve any sustained period of absence from Cape Town. Please note that students may take this course or Wildlife Documentary but not both due to time-tabling conflicts.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each; fieldwork project 50%.

FAM4016S WILDLIFE DOCUMENTARY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor I E Glenn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This is a fieldwork and creative project that in most cases will be linked to Environmental Documentary, FAM4015S, though it may be taken as a stand-alone course with permission of the convener. Students will produce and present a project for approval and then work in groups in the field on a trans-media project which they will complete on return to Cape Town. Students will be able to work in various forms of documentary from print to photography to video or sound and should produce a project that draws on the strengths of various media. The final project should be a substantial piece of work that will be posted on the Internet. Students should note that they will have to spend time out of Cape Town in a wildlife setting that is potentially hazardous. Given the logistics, travel and expert help required, this component will carry a heavier fee than the Environmental Documentary alternative. Please note that students may take this OR Environmental Documentary but not both due to time-tabling conflicts.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Proposal: 10%, Project individual 40%, group 40%, course reflection: 10%.

FAM4017F ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS

Class number 6237

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A J Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies courses, this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. The course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the Honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

FAM4018S CRISIS COMMUNICATION IN AFRICA

Class number 7577

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: High-stress situations dramatically change the rules of communication. When people are stressed and upset during crisis or emergency, they can become less trusting, have difficulty processing information, and often become prone to negative thinking. This course covers basic elements of crisis communications in Africa and procedures for creating crisis communications plans and for reacting to crises when they occur. The course helps students to master skills and acquire knowledge on how best to develop various communication plans for different critical audiences. It equips students with the most effective strategies for communicating their organizations' messages during a crisis. The course examines various types of media risk and vulnerability to natural and technological hazards, terrorist threats, health and medical issues, as well as environmental hazards and security concerns.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Three assignments: critical analysis essay 25%; simulation of crisis communication situations 25%; final project strategy plan 50%.

FAM4030H RHETORIC STUDIES HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

Class number 4349

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the course convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 17 October, 2014.

Students are encouraged to select a topic that is already part of their curriculum, so as to optimize graduate research. The purpose is both practical and theoretical and may be related to a professional activity.

DP requirements: Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.

Assessment: Dissertation of standard Honours level length on topic mutually agreed upon.

FAM4031S SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme, subject to having done FAM4032F or equivalent (at the Convener's discretion). Note that this course will only be offered if enough students are registered for it.

Course outline: Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

DP requirements: Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

Assessment: Open examination (100%).

FAM4032F UNDERSTANDING PUBLIC ARGUMENTATION

Class number 5613

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor I E Glenn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and by permission of the course Convener.

Course outline: The fundamentals of argument theory applied to contemporary public deliberation, the process of constructing and evaluating argument in a public social sphere. The course aims at providing the fundamentals for interpreting or intervening in public life from the standpoint of persuasion. It also equips students with the basics of persuasive speech writing.

DP requirements: Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

Assessment: Open examination (100%).

FAM4033F SCREENWRITING

Class number 5602

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

FAM4034S THEORIES AND FORMS OF ADAPTATION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Marx

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, e.g. adaptations from prose fiction, plays, biography and the city to film. Use will be made of theories of authorship, authority and authenticity, origin, copy, intertextuality and genre. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (20%), 2 research essays (4000 words each) or 1 research essay (4000 words) and 1 (25-minute) adapted script (80%).

FAM4036S FILM AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Class number 7153

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course outline: This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in film, particularly narrative film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterize the current age. In this

second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western and Science Fiction, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment.

The course will involve a voluntary field trip which will provide an experience of the debate between Cronon and Hays (in week 1), between writers on environment and “wilderness devotees”.

DP requirements: All work must be submitted, 75% attendance.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) 50%.

FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV

Class number 6363

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A J Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

Course outline: The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory, paying special attention to the examination of the tension between past and present, absence and presence, the shifting fluidity of performance, the instability of the self, the evacuation of space, time and identity that finds paradoxical expression in the fullness and richness of the image, itself caught in the paradox of simultaneous absence and presence, illusion and authenticity.

Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their own identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns including the differences generated by medium specificity, but also share thematic interests in Gothicism, horror, the collapse of boundaries between self and world, self and other, self and representation, as well as in dream worlds and the unconscious.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: One class presentation of 2000 words (20%); two essays of 4000 words each (40% each).

FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN THE CINEMA

Class number 6364

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

Course outline: The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, among others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates around auteurism from the 1950s until the present. Authors in, mostly, European cinema will serve as case studies, taking a cue from various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) that the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema’s cultural tradition and commitment, but also a crucial part of Europe’s efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

DP requirements: Attendance at all consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: One seminar presentation (20%); one essay of 2500 words (30%); one essay of 5000 words (50%)

FAM5006W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4350

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master’s programme.

Course outline: Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should

show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000 word limit.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

FAM5011S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

Class number 7102

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Haupt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

DP requirements: Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

Assessment: Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

FAM5012W MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

Class number 4362

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial research-based media production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or video documentary or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Project and analytical essay = 100%.

FAM5013F ADVANCED MEDIA METHODOLOGY

Class number 5995

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field. A range of methodology elective options are offered for in-depth study, and for use in a pilot research project. Students are expected to select one of the available options offered that semester. Elective options may include Content analysis, Media ethnography, and Social media analysis.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (5%); One page research proposal (10%); Final research proposal of 3000 words (30%); Research elective (20%); Research report on pilot study of 5000 words (35%).

FAM5014S MEDIA AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY

Class number 7387

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course deals with media and national development within the African context. The course provides an exploratory overview of how media has developed in Africa and the role of new media technologies in facilitating development. The digital era, and with it the convergence of new technologies with traditional/conventional media have raised critical policy questions on conventional regulatory telecommunications frameworks that lag behind new and emerging technologies. The course addresses the long-term challenge on how to go beyond the current reliance on donor funding, to the realisation of full sustainability. However, media, economic imperatives and political alignments have hindered this macro goal. The course explores the possibilities of reducing the current possible socio-political and economic constraints to maximise the benefits of active participation of digital citizenship or net-izenship in South Africa within the framework of Afrocentricism. The course will be run as a "master class" on the topic of monitoring and evaluation in media development and national policy. It will feature a range of lectures, group discussions, as well as field trips to meet with individuals engaged with work in this field either as researchers, donors or recipients, including a number of minority and community projects. In order to maximise the output and opportunities for participants, the course will have a maximum of 20 students.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Three written assignments: Essay 25%; Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities & Threats Analysis (SWOT) 35%; Policy Report 40%.

FAM5015W MAKING THE CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY

Class number

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Honours or Master's programme and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: The course will explore how documentary makers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement, how they shift consciousness through the camera lens. The course will take participants on a journey into the worlds of some important photographers and filmmakers. We will look closely at exponents of, and approaches to, documentary photography and filmmaking. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of narrative. We will deconstruct these narratives in various disciplines to understand more deeply the techniques used in various ways of telling stories. Ultimately, this course is about facilitating your skills in documentary work. Students will be expected to produce 2 bodies of work (1 in photography and 1 in film) that they believe *make a difference*.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.

Assessment: Two 5000-word papers – one on photography and one on film 30%; One 10-minute Power Point presentation on a documentarian of your choice who has made a difference 10%; Final project – Photographic essay 20-30 images 30% and 10-minute film 30%.

FAM5016S CREATIVE NON-FICTION

Class number 7578

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Irwin**Course entry requirements:** Students wishing to take the course should have completed an Honours level journalism qualification or taken some Honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.**Course outline:** This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Where possible, distinguished practitioners will give master classes. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.**Assessment:** Three 5000-word articles (30% each); class participation 10%.

FAM5031W RHETORIC STUDIES MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4359

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision. In general, topics chosen should have a professional slant and are designed to both deepen the understanding of rhetoric and provide advance skilling in the handling of persuasive speech.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.**Assessment:** Dissertation of standard Master's (by coursework) level on topic mutually agreed upon.

FAM5037S MULTILINGUAL MEDIA*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor IE Glenn**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.**Course outline:** The course comprises 12 seminars. Since the topic of 'multilingual media' is new on the scholarly agenda, this innovative course will make use of a variety of texts, including scholarly texts, media productions and industry sources. Students will be expected to move from theoretical understanding to critical analysis and creative production.**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.**Assessment:**

- An analysis of 10 minutes of a multilingual TV production with reference to code-switching theory (15%), an analysis of a community media production – radio or print (15%), a short essay of 3,000 words in the areas of Health Communication (35%), a draft drama script (four to five scenes) utilising the principles of multilingual scriptwriting with an accompanying commentary on problems and possibilities (35%).

FAM5038S MOBILE MEDIA AND COMMUNICATION

Class number 7381

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Walton**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** The convergence of media, information and communication technologies (ICT) and the growth of global networks and relatively affordable mobile communication systems have been

associated with dramatic shifts in society, organizations, individual identities and media industries. This course aims to develop students' understanding of how mobile technologies and media are experienced in everyday life, particularly in South Africa and by the millions of mobile phone users in developing countries. Students will encounter a range of social approaches to mobile communication, including the social shaping of technologies, actor network theory, ethnographic and sociolinguistic approaches to interpersonal communication, human computer interaction and social network analysis.

The course covers topics such as the adoption and domestication of ICTs, the nature of mediated social networks and shifts in social power associated with many-to-many communication and new forms of social interaction and control across time and space. Claims about the developmental benefits and positive social 'impact' of mobile communications are critically considered. A range of case studies are explored to identify the implications of mobile communication for livelihoods, equality, health, literacy, education, economic inequality and democratic participation. Students are introduced to a range of social research methodologies from which they select an appropriate method to investigate a focused research question of their choice.

DP requirements: Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

FAM5039F APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA

Class number 6366

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

Course outline: The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory to work on exilic and diasporic cinema and various postmodern and postnational investigations.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Weekly journal entries of 1000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 35% each.

FAM5040S CONCEPTUALISING SA CINEMA

Class number 7779

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: Although filmmaking in South Africa has a history dating back more than a century and although the issues it raises are formidably complex, the field is still wide open for scholars. In this course, we aim to explore ways of examining fiction and documentary filmmaking in South Africa through the lens offered by a range of leading theorists of the last fifty years. While we shall give attention to the scholarly work that has gone before—the pioneering work of, notably, Thelma Gutsche, Keyan Tomaselli, Martin Botha and, more recently, Jacqueline Maingard and Lucia Saks—students will be challenged to find new ways of reading South African film, both past and contemporary. Students will also be strongly encouraged to make use of the outstanding archival resources in UCT's library to generate new research subjects, new ways of focussing interpretive approaches to them and new ways of constructing the canon of South African film.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: One seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 45% each.

FAM5041F WRITING FOR FILM

Class number 6365

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.**Course outline:** In this course, students will write 3 ten-minute screenplays in the genres of romantic comedy, social realism and slapstick in order to develop skills in writing the short film and to work across different genres. Their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending screenplays that engage with deeper issues of human experience. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of filmic examples. Each screenplay will be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.**Assessment:** Three 10-minute screenplays + three 3000-word critical exegeses, 30% each. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks culminating in the 3 screenplays, 10%.

FAM5042H THEORIES OF SCREENWRITING

Class number 5003

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A J Smit**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.**Course outline:** This full-year course is designed to dovetail with the more praxis-oriented MA-level Writing for Film (FAM5041F) and Writing for Television (FAM5043S) courses. The Screenwriting Theories course is delivered as a mix of seminars, screenings, student presentations and analytical discussions, all informed by a range of studies in storytelling and genre by such major thinkers as Aristotle, whose *Poetics* continues to underpin much of contemporary thinking about narrative structure in screenwriting; Frank Kermode on the broader meanings of how and why we imagine beginnings and endings and the deep desire to tell stories; and the more specifically focussed work of key film genre critics such as Steve Neale. Students will look at the art of screenwriting for film and television through frameworks used extensively by both industry practitioners and scholars. Examining screenwriting from these perspectives should, in turn, inform the students' own work as screenwriters.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.**Assessment:** Two 6000-word essays (one in each semester) engaging with the theory and praxis explored by the course 50% each.

FAM5043S WRITING FOR TELEVISION

Class number 7780

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A J Smit**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.**Course outline:** In this course, students will write 1 one-hour procedural script and 1 one-hour drama script each to be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work. Students will be expected to engage not only with the challenge of writing for the medium of television instead of film, but with the demands of writing for the longer format. As with the course on writing for film, their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending scripts that engage with deeper issues of human experience, taking special note of the intimacy,

immediacy and affect of the televisual medium. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of televisual examples.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: One one-hour crime procedural script + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%; one one-hour TV drama + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks 20%.

African Cinema Unit (ACU)

Director:

Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

The African Cinema Unit (ACU) is an initiative housed within the Centre for Film and Media Studies (CFMS) dedicated to the promotion and dissemination of research on cinema and television studies in South Africa and across the African continent. On campus, the ACU offers a platform for placing film and television studies in dialogue with other initiatives across a variety of disciplines.

Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS)

The Centre for Rhetoric Studies is located in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: Philippe.Salazar@uct.ac.za.

Website: www.rhetoricafrika.org

Director:

Ph.-J Salazar, Distinguished Professor of Rhetoric

The Centre was founded in 1995 and remains unique on the continent where it has pioneered the emergence of rhetoric studies (as mentioned in Blackwell's International Encyclopedia of Communication). It concerns itself with multidisciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture. The Centre engages in three main activities: hosting research fellows, organising academic conferences and registering postgraduate students (M and PhD). It publishes its findings through the African Yearbook of Rhetoric (AfricaRhetoric Publishing). The Centre has a near 100% success rate in numerous competitively funded international research projects. Refer to our website for complete and detailed information.

MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet. Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The School's postgraduate administrator can be contacted by e-mail at Afiefah.Rajap@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 480 7116

Associate Professor and Director:

F Langerman, MFA *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Curatorship)

Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins Lond* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, BAFA *Rhodes* PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

S C Inngs, PGDip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

Associate Professors:

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting/Theory)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA *Academie*

Minerva Groningen Netherlands

(New Media/Sculpture)

B Searle, MFA *Cape Town*

(Sculpture)

Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Theory/Discourse)

R Salley, MFA *Art Institute Chicago* PhD *Chicago*

(Painting/Theory/Discourse)

Lecturers:

K Campbell, MA(FA) *Stell*

(New Media)

S O'Connell, BAFA MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

(Art History/Curatorship)

N Makhubu, BAFA MA *Rhodes*

(Art History)

F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*

(Foundation/Curatorship)

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

(Art History)

C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(New Media/ Curatorship)

Administrative Officer:

M Bungane

Administrative Assistant:

A Rajap

(Postgraduate)

Senior Secretary:

S Werthen

(Undergraduate)

Senior Technical Officers:

U Kondile, MA *Cape Town*

(Discourse/New Media)

A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

(Printmedia)

Technical Officers:

R du Toit

(Photography)

C van Rooyen

(Sculpture)

Technical Assistant:

S Amon

(Painting)

Workshop Assistant:

S Brand

(Sculpture)

Postgraduate programmes

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following full-time postgraduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD specialising in Fine Art or in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]

Publication:

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit their work in public, to enter it in a competition, or publish parts of their dissertation, may only do so after obtaining the prior written permission of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, on the recommendation of the supervisor; and
- (b) may not submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, entered in a competition or published, without having obtained prior written permission as described in (a) above.

Furthermore, any work produced for a postgraduate degree that is exhibited, entered in a competition or published within a two-year period subsequent to graduation, must acknowledge the School in the following manner: "Artworks on this exhibition (entered for this competition, or appearing in this publication) were produced as part of the requirements for a postgraduate degree at the Michaelis School of Fine Art, University of Cape Town".

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art (120 NQF credits)

FIN5008W (Class number 4157)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Prescribed curriculum:

The diploma programme provides a framework for a one-year course of practical creative study, technical study or materials research in a chosen discipline, process or medium. The Michaelis School of Fine Art will appoint a supervisor for each candidate enrolled in the programme.

Assessment:

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) See also: Michaelis School of Fine Art, "Guidelines for the documentation of practical work".
- (c) The Postgraduate Diploma in Art may be awarded with Distinction, or at the level of a Pass. No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this diploma.

BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)

Convener: A Tietze

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies	24	8

Elective courses:

FIN4051S	Art Criticism	24	8
----------	---------------	----	---

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FIN4052F	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting	24	8
FIN4053S	Studies in the Historiography of Art	24	8
FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

BAHons specialising in Curatorship(126 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor P A Skotnes, Associate Professor F Langerman

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship	24	8

Elective courses: (three courses from the list below)

FIN4057F	Curating Colonial Connections	24	8
FIN4058F	Practical Communication	24	8
FIN4059F	Working With Collections	24	8
FIN4060S	Virtual Display	24	8
FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

Master of Arts in Fine Art (180 NQF credits)

FIN5003W (Class number 4158)

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
 - A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in an approved 3000-level Humanities course **or** an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

Prescribed curriculum:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

Assessment:

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art and/or Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

Submission of dissertation: Faculty Rules FM6-12 apply.

Master of Fine Art (180 NQF credits)

FIN5004W (Class number 4156)

The Master of Fine Art (MFA) [FIN5004W] is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studiowork discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
 - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
 - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
 - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.

Prescribed curriculum:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.

229 MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

Assessment:

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit five copies of the documentation for examination, three bound and two unbound.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

Master of Philosophy (180 NQF credits)

FIN5002W (Class number 4160)

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

Research Master's (180 credits)

FIN5053W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 4945)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

FIN6000W FINE ART (Class number 4159)

FIN6001W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 4946)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis. In Fine Art the thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display, which together with the written component of not less than 40,000 words, forms a coherent whole. Otherwise a PhD thesis should not exceed 80,000 words.

Course Outlines:

FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4939

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze (Art Historical Studies specialization) / Associate Professor F Langerman (Curatorship specialization)

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme

Course outline: An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October (Curatorship – 28 October).

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Art Historical Studies - 15000 word essay, Curatorship – 15000 word essay or project with 7500 catalogue essay.

FIN4051S ART CRITICISM

Class number 7457

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by coursework (100%).

FIN4052F THE POLITICS AND ETHICS OF COLLECTING

Class number 6373

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19th century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

FIN4053S STUDIES IN THE HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

Class number 7458

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20th century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

FIN4054F CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

Class number 6374

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Formal examination (100%).

FIN4055S READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

Class number 7459

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will explore advanced topics in contemporary historiography through an examination of theories and literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Formal examination (40%).

FIN4056F CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP

Class number 6357

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Lamprecht and F Saptouw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the 20th and 21st centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given to the history of the 20th and 21st century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

FIN4057F CURATING COLONIAL CONNECTIONS

Class number 6358

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Zaayman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course students will be guided to explore, through a variety of media and texts, the global context of South Africa's colonial past. The focus will be on critically engaging with the various dynamics and perspectives at play in the writing of colonial history, and ways in which responses to these may be presented in non-linear and visual ways. Contemporary perspectives on the Enlightenment, scientific thought, exploration and imperialism as they pertain not only to South Africa, but also to other Dutch and British colonies, will be studied. The course will further require students to identify an historical figure from the colonial period and produce an essay as well as a booklet on the figure, in which they will need to critically engage with hierarchy of information, as well as the use of visual material to 'curate' a history.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student will be required to participate in the seminars. They will need to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting and review selected past exhibitions of colonial material. They are also required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

FIN4058F PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION

Class number 6359

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Saptouw and H Proud**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Curatorship demands the skill of writing clearly in different registers for different purposes; whether for press releases, exhibition labels, text panels, internal reports or academic essays for publication in books or catalogues. This course aims at developing students' capacities and awareness of the different approaches to writing demanded by professional curatorial work. Emphases will be on accuracy and objectivity, as well as the virtues of précis and creativity in the writing of engaging texts aimed at visitors to museums and galleries. Apart from formal lectures, students will be taken on field visits to view current exhibitions and challenged to critically evaluate their effectiveness in terms of communication and design. While the course is mainly object-centred in its approach, a study of the role of text and image in relation to 'conceptual' curatorial approaches will also be encouraged. Intensive study of the associated texts and display tactics in a number of key exhibitions in art history will also be undertaken.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: A number of short projects will be set, subject to continuous feedback, discussion and revision. These will constitute a final portfolio to be submitted for examination at the end of the course (50%). Two long essays will count for 25% each.

FIN4059F WORKING WITH COLLECTIONS

Class number 6360

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor F Langerman and Dr P Davison**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to museum collections as resources for research, interpretation and visual communication. Iziko's art and social history collections will be used as a basis for elucidating multiple approaches to the understanding and interpretation of collections. The outcomes of this course will include: ability to apply research methodology in interpreting museum objects, tracing provenance and significance of collections; understanding of the relationship between the tangible and intangible aspects of collections, and hands-on experience

of working with museum collections. Understanding the multiple meanings of objects in different contexts is an essential skill when working with collections. Students will have the opportunity to apply this concept in practice.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and workshops and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Presentation of a seminar/discussion on a selected topic and relevant readings with submission of a written summary of main issues (20%); Object studies – each student, or a group of students, will research and document an object or collection of objects and participate in a group project of annotated objects (30%); Research essay of up to 3000 words (50%)

FIN4060S VIRTUAL DISPLAY

Class number 7770

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor F Langerman and N Liebenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course, students will be required to curate (or recurate) museum an institutional Iziko or University of Cape Town space in the virtual domain. They will need to take into account not only the context of the space but also the objects/artworks, investigating different taxonomies and displays and various possible approaches to interpretation. A historical overview of the virtual, from the panorama and diorama to current artistic and curatorial practices in the virtual realm, will be discussed. Students will be supported by an IT specialist who will run a workshop on digital exhibition and facilitate their online exhibition.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student will be required identify a collection and prepare a presentation on it for a seminar meeting. The catalogue essay of 2000 words and the virtual exhibition will, in combination, count for 100% of the course marks.

FIN4061S LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP

Class number 7771

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Saptouw and N Liebenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, Iziko collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student is required to prepare reviews of selected exhibitions. Written reviews are worth 30% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 4000 words, worth 70% of their final mark.

FIN5012F IMAGING THE WORLD IN PHOTOGRAPHS

Class number 5703

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S O'Connell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. Entry to non-Fine Arts students is with the permission of the Head of Department only.

Course outline: This course focuses on photography as a system of representation, one that links the past, the present and the future. It will consider the trends, styles and movements that shaped the genre.

In particular, students will examine the role that photography plays in the representation of the African continent. As part of the course, students will be asked to work closely with photographic archives and think critically about the form and shape of the archive. They will be required to identify, curate and complete their own project through the Curate Africa webpage. Students will be encouraged to study exhibitions, anthologies (both current and past) and to analyse their content and meaning. Understanding exhibition practice and assessing how the visual aspects of an exhibition affect its ability to embody meaning and communicate will assist students in developing their competency as curators.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all projects and written work.

Assessment: Weekly discussion group, engagement with the subject matter through social media platforms photographic collections at the CCA and UCT Libraries (30%); Online exhibition with digital catalogue (40%); Curate Africa, reviews of exhibitions, (30%).

Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)

The CCA is located in the Old Medical School building on Hiddingh Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7112/7151.

Website: www.cca.uct.ac.za

Director:

Professor P Skotnes, MFA, DLit *Cape Town*

Senior Curators:

Associate Professor F Langerman, BAFA, MFA *Cape Town*

Dr S O'Connell, MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

Liaison Officer:

N Dantas, MA *Essex*

CCA Curatorial and Technical Staff:

N Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town*

N de Greef, MFA *Cape Town*

T Dewoo MA *Cape Town*

F van der Schyff (Digital technician)

N Simane (Exhibitions assistant)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections. The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement around key questions of our times. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences. In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom. The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its new Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa, and with Professor Carolyn Hamilton's Archive and Public Culture Initiative in developing ARC: the Visual University and its Columbarium (www.arc.uct.ac.za).

The work of the CCA is represented on both its own website and at www.arc.uct.ac.za.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department of Historical Studies is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue, Upper Campus. The letter code for the Department is HST.

The Department can be contacted by email at admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za

Telephone number: (021) 650-2742

Website: <http://www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za/>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull MA York PhD Cantab*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon*

Honorary Professor:

S E Marks, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London* Hon DLitt *Cape Town* Hon DSocSc *Natal*

Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:

M Shain, MA *Unisa STD Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

King George V Professor of History:

N A Worden, MA PhD *Cantab*

Professors:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturers:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

Lecturers:

A Millar, BA(Hons) *Queens, Kingston* MSc PhD *LSE*

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

L van Vuuren, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

C Petersen

Administrative Assistant:

A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Economic History [HST03]
- Research Master's [HST01]
- Doctorate [HST01]

BAHons specialising in Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr B Kar

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
Honours: A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above.
Master's: Completion of a good Honours degree in the Social Sciences.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students.

HST4000S	Reading Course in Historical Studies (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
HST4005F	Plagues - Past and Present (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8
HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History	24	8
HST4016F	African Environmental History	24	8
HST4022F	Discovery and the Other	24	8
HST4026F	Special Topics in Historical Studies	24	8
HST4032S	Additional Topic in Historical Studies (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory	24	8
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
HST4056S	Themes in Everyday History	24	8

NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Economic History

Convener: Professor A Mager

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rules FH3 and FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- Specialisation admission requirements:
Honours: Completion of a Bachelor's degree with a major in Economic History or a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above;
Masters: Completion of a good Honours degree in the Social Sciences.
- The Department may set an entrance essay for applicants who do not have a background in Economic History or are transferring from other universities.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Economic History (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Projects	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods & Approaches	24	8
And			
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
Or			
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
Plus			
2 X 24	credit courses chosen from courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities subject to the approval of the Head of Department.	24x2	8 or 9

MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic History (182-192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HST5011W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
HST5012S	Topics in Economic History	24	9
HST5013F	Economic History: Theories, Methodologies, Debates	24	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research	12	8
Or			
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design	12	9
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
Or			
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
Or			

1 elective course chosen from the list below or any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Elective courses*:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO4020S	Economic Problems of Africa	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	Economic Conflict	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
SOC5026S	Social Movement/Society/Workers	24	9

*Entrance into these elective courses is subject to the approval of the course Convener.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

HST5007W HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 4168)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

HST6002W HISTORICAL STUDIES (Class number 4169)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and must submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. The research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate sources, both primary and secondary.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:**HST4000S READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES**

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will explore advanced topics in contemporary historiography through an examination of theories and literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a formal examination (50%).

HST4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4367

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Submission of 15,000 word essay.

HST4005F PLAGUES – PAST AND PRESENT

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Phillips

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Plagues and epidemics like AIDS are dramatic, life-threatening phenomena which, for that very reason, call forth sharp responses from all quarters of societies put at risk by them. This fact provides historians with unparalleled insights into those societies, exposing what one has called 'the very nerve system of a society'. This course will examine a series of such epidemics from antiquity to the present (the plague of Athens, The Black Death, the Great Plague of London, smallpox and cholera in the 19th Century, the Spanish Flu Epidemic, AIDS) as a means of understanding and comparing human responses to such crises, from the past until the present.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a formal examination (50%).

HST4010F ANALYSING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY FILM

Class number 5603

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor V Bickford-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The history and current practice of documentary film making. Special focus on South African documentaries, though extensive use will also be made of documentaries from other parts of the world. The topics covered include: the pioneers of documentary cinema (Flaherty, Vertov, Riefenstahl, Grierson, Jennings); Cinema Verite and Direct Cinema (Rouch, Pennebaker); contested or controversial documentary; the unconventional documentary.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (40%) and a formal examination (60%).

HST4011S PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

Class number 6937

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor N Penn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870.

Field trip: This course always includes a stimulating field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a formal examination (50%).

HST4016F AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

Class number 6367

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course examines Africa within international disciplines of environmental history. It reviews a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history.

Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history in environmental impact assessment.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at seminars and video conferences and completion of all required coursework.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

HST4021H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

Class number 4370

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Course conveners: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This is a year-long seminar course compulsory for all Honours students in the Department of Historical Studies. It asks the students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. This course not only discusses the major formative moments in the life of the modern historical discipline, but also engages the various critiques of historical knowledge and the reconfiguring effects they have had on the discipline. It introduces the students to the emergent fields of historical enquiry and reflects on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: 5 response papers (50%); research proposal (15%); course essay (35%).

HST4022F DISCOVERY AND THE OTHER

Class number 6121

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Course convener: Professor N Penn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course analyses the meaning and significance of various moments of mutual discovery between different societies in the era of exploration and proto-globalization. It explores the way in which these different societies explain or represent these encounters to themselves and introduces students to the relevant theories and literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a formal examination (50%).

HST4026F SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

Class number 5629

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor N Worden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course is run jointly with staff and students of the Vrij Universiteit Amsterdam and is held partly online. It examines networks in the Indian Ocean world between the fifteenth century and the present. Topics explore the historical dynamics behind the movements of people, goods and ideas, and the limits of (national) states in, across and around the Indian Ocean, including South and Southeast Asia, Eastern and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

HST4032S ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

Class number

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: A historical topic in which a member of the department or a visitor has special expertise.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a formal examination (50%).

HST4034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

Class number 5604

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. You will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice.

All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an Honours, Master's or doctoral dissertation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research project (50%).

HST4053F DEBATES IN ECONOMIC HISTORY

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 6368

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: One of the biggest puzzles of human history is why some countries became rich and others have remained poor. Or more particularly, why early modern Western European countries advanced ahead of their non-Western counterparts, and especially China. Since the publication of Kenneth Pomeranz's *The Great Divergence* in 2000, global economic historians have begun to think of new answers to this question. This course is centred on Pomeranz's canonical work and uses it as a base from which to explore this fundamental question of economic history. We will examine the evidence in support of and against Pomeranz's view of economic history; in doing so we will investigate the nature of the early modern Chinese economy as well as the advanced economies of Western Europe. We will also confront the various ways in which historians have contributed to the debate. *The Great Divergence* is a key turning point in world history. Our interpretations of it shape our understanding of the modern world. Through this course, students will be challenged to identify their own causal chains explaining this momentous period of global economic history.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by coursework.

HST4054F TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Class number 6369

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Mager**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** Economic development and change in the post-apartheid period has generated a host of new questions for South African Economic History. What role did imported technology, technological innovation and economic sanctions play in South Africa's industrialisation? What was the significance of sharecropping for the development of South African agriculture? What were the economic consequences of the collapse of reserve agriculture and environmental degradation in the reserves? What was the economic rationale for welfare under apartheid and beyond? How did South Africa re-join the global economy after 1994? These issues have generated rich debate and exciting new studies.

This course will take up these questions and explore the approaches adopted by economic historians.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by coursework.

HST4055S RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Adhikari**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focussing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** A 3000 word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

HST4056S THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

Class number 10535

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories. It is comprised of weekly two-hour seminars. In 2014 the course will be discussing the histories of sleep.**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Three Response papers (30%) and a 5000-word course essay (70%).

HST5000H READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor N Worden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

HST5004H HISTORICAL RESEARCH

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor N Worden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course introduces the methods and techniques of historical research. Students will examine the research methods used by recent historians and also undertake practical assignments which may include archival work, oral history interviewing and field work in the Western Cape region.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by coursework (100%).

HST5011W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4371

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Mager

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

HST5012S TOPICS IN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Class number 10169

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course offers a historical investigation into a fundamental human relationship: that between debtor and creditor. We will address interdisciplinary approaches to debt, the rise and changing role of sovereign debt, the history of institutions for raising capital such as banks and securities exchanges, and the rise of private debt such as consumer credit and home mortgages. While we will address the economics of debt, the focus of the course is on understanding how debt shapes and has shaped economies and societies, affecting the fortunes and misfortunes of everyone, at least for the past 5000 years.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments of at least 1000 words and based on the seminar readings. The seminar presentation and written assignments are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 5000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

HST5013F ECONOMIC HISTORY: THEORIES, METHODOLOGIES, DEBATES

Class number 10181

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course examines the central theoretical and methodological issues in the field of economic history. Economic History, as a discipline that combines the diverse methodological approaches of history and economics, has a wide range of tools at its disposal. This course explores the benefits and limits of economic theory (both microeconomic and macroeconomic) as applied in order to understand past economic processes. It also examines the strengths and weaknesses of qualitative and quantitative evidence in economic history. Questions we examine include: What is the reliability of historical economic data? How can we compare living standards over time and space? What is the role of culture in economic behaviour? How can we account for imperfect information? What are the strengths and weaknesses of comparative economic history? How to incorporate written and non-written sources into economic history? What is an appropriate research proposal for economic history?

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write 12 seminar assignments of at least 1000 words and based on the seminar readings. The seminar presentation and written assignments are worth 40% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a substantial essay of approximately 5000 words, worth 50% of their final mark. For the final 10% of the course, students must submit a research proposal for their minor dissertation.

Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

Director:

Professor M Shain (Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation, Department of Historical Studies)

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in South Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the whole field of Jewish studies and research at the University with a special focus on the South African Jewish community. The Centre is multidisciplinary in scope and encourages the participation of scholars in a range of fields including history, political science, education, sociology, comparative literature and the broad spectrum of Hebrew and Judaic studies.

The Centre is engaged in both research and teaching and functions as a coordinating unit in the university. Its resources are used to invite distinguished scholars to teach Jewish-content courses within established University departments, to initiate and sponsor research projects, and to strengthen the university's library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. These research materials are made available to members of the University and to accredited visitors from the wider academic community.

The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships as well as a limited number of research grants.

The Centre has a publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers. Lectures, symposia and conferences are arranged under the auspices of the Centre. In some cases these are organised with the University's Centre for Extra-Mural Studies, thereby serving the wider community.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.
The School can be contacted by email at sll@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistants:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

E Petersen

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

AFRIKAANS

ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *

CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

ITALIAN STUDIES

PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *

SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

* Offered at Undergraduate level only.

Postgraduate programmes

The School offers the following specialisations:

Honours degrees specialising in:

Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]

Classical Studies [SLL05]

Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]

German [SLL08]

Greek [SLL16]

Hebrew [SLL18]

Italian [SLL10]

Latin [SLL17]

Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]

Spanish [SLL13]

Honours and Master's specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]
- French [SLL06]

MA specialising in Creative Writing in an African Language OR in Afrikaans [ELL05]

MA (by dissertation) specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- French Language and Literature [SLL06]
- German [SLL08]
- Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]
- Italian [SLL10]
- Spanish [SLL13]

PhD specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- French [SLL06]
- German [SLL08]
- Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]
- Italian [SLL10]
- Spanish [SLL13]

Honours and Master's specialisations

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - The normal requirement is at least a good second-class Bachelor degree specialising in the discipline to be pursued at graduate level. Applicants from other universities must make written application detailing their undergraduate training.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section or Convener.

Research Master's and PhD

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

African Languages and Literatures Section

The Section of African Languages and Literatures is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2301

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

Emeritus Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

Associate Professor:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA *US* Advanced Certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *UNISA*

T Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

African Languages and Literatures

Convener: Dr M Smouse

BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) course:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H Research Essay/Project	30	8

Elective courses:

The remaining four may be selected from the following electives:

SLL4010F	Nguni/Sotho Morphology and Syntax	24	8
SLL4011F	Traditional African Literature and Orature I	24	8
SLL4012F/S	Sociolinguistics	24	8

249 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4013F/S	African Novels	24	8
SLL4015F	Second-Language Learning/Teaching	24	8
SLL4016F/S	African Poetry	24	8

MA specialising in African Languages and Literatures (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL5000W Minor Dissertation	96	9
EDN6015F/S Advanced Research Design and Methodology	0	9

The remaining courses must be selected subject to approval by the Convener.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Class number 4197)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Class number 4199)

Afrikaans Section

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za. Telephone Number: (021) 650 2301

Professor and Head of Section:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* D Litt et Phil *RAU*

Lecturers:

S Loots, MA *Rhodes*

I W van Rooyen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

J Claassen, MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

M Lewis, HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

BAHons specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) course:

SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	NQF credits	HEQSF level
		30	8

Elective courses:

Four courses may be selected from the electives in the list below. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments.

MA specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation	NQF credits	HEQSF level
		96	9

Elective courses:

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Electives:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4001F/S	Representation of War in Fiction	24	8
SLL4043F/S	Trends in Contemporary World Fiction	24	8
SLL4044F	Creative Writing I	24	8
SLL4045S	Creative Writing II	24	8
SLL4047F	Afrikaans Fiction - Ideology and Renewal	24	8
SLL4068F/S	Afrikaans Poetry up to N P van Wyk Louw	24	8
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop	24	9
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer	24	9
SLL5006F	Nabokov and the Novel	24	9
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry	24	9
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5040W AFRIKAANS (Class number 4198)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6040W AFRIKAANS (Class number 4200)

Arabic Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.
Telephone Number: (021) 650 2895

Lecturer and Head of Section:

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo* PhD *Rome*

Associate Professor:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

BAHons specialising in Arabic Language and Literature:

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1	24	8
SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2	24	8
SLL4102S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3	24	8
SLL4103S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4	24	8

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5051W ARABIC (Class number 4770)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6100W ARABIC (Class number 4944)

Classics Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at Elouise.Petersen@uct.ac.za.
Telephone Number: (021) 650 2895

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Professors:

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*
R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

Professor:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Associate Professor:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

 G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town*
Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 NQF credits)
Convener: Dr R E Roth

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H Research Essay/Project	30	8

Elective courses:

A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the Section list of electives below.

The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener.

Classical Studies

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4024S Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy	24	8
SLL4050F Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle	24	8
SLL4081F Topics in Classical Studies I	24	8
SLL4082F Topics in Classical Studies II	24	8
SLL4083S Topics in Classical Studies III	24	8
SLL4084S Topics in Classical Studies IV	24	8

Latin

SLL4089F Topics in Latin Literature and Language I	24	8
SLL4090F Topics in Latin Literature and Language II	24	8
SLL4091S Topics in Latin Literature and Language III	24	8
SLL4092S Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV	24	8

Greek

SLL4085F Topics in Greek Literature and Language I	24	8
SLL4086F Topics in Greek Literature and Language II	24	8
SLL4087S Topics in Greek Literature and Language III	24	8
SLL4088S Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV	24	8

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5020W CLASSICAL STUDIES (Class number 4206)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6050W CLASSICS (Class number 4205)

French Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

 The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, telephone (021)650 2895.

Professor of Modern French Literature and Head of Section:

J-L Cornille, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

Associate Professor:

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes *DEA Sémiotique* Doctorat Sciences du Langage (ILPGA) *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle*

A Marie, MA *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (124 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language.

Pre-requisites:

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

General aims:

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I*	24	8
Or			
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought II*	24	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN5098F	Research Methods	20	8
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4074W	Didactics	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

1st semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation. These courses are compulsory. The student who fails any of these courses may NOT substitute a pass in another course.

* Registration for these courses will be done in consultation with the Honours (TFFL) Convener. Students may not register for both courses.

French

(Lectures given in French)

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

BAHons specialising in French (126 NQF credits)

Compulsory (core) course:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

Elective courses: A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the list of electives below. The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener.

SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II	24	8
SLL4063F	Theory and Practice of Translation I	24	8
SLL4072S	Theory and Practice of Translation II	24	8

The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry, which is to be found after the Spanish Section, for further information.

MA specialising in French (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Present or future teachers, curriculum developers, educational consultants and practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language. It is possible to complete coursework Master's modules online via the university learning platform.

Pre-requisites: BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

General aims: To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SLL5063W	French for Special Purposes	24	9
SLL5064F	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d	24	9
SLL5065S	Training Conception and Management	24	9
SLL5066S	Language Teaching and Technologies	24	9

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5061W FRENCH (Class number 4207)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6060W FRENCH (Class number 4204)

German Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.
Telephone Number: (021) 650 2895

Lecturer and Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

German

Convener: B Selzer

Admission requirements:

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

BAHons specialising in German (126 NQF credits)

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H Research Essay	30	8
SLL4064F/S Topics in German Literature I	24	8
SLL4065F/S Topics in German Literature II	24	8
SLL4066F/S Topics in German Literature III	24	8
SLL4067F/S Topics in German Literature IV	24	8

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5062W GERMAN (Class number 4208)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6061W GERMAN (Class number 4202)

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue South.
The Section can be contacted by email at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.
Telephone Number: (021) 650 2607

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

A Reisenberger, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturer:

A Laskov, MA *Stell*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

BAHons specialising in Hebrew (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay	30	8
SLL4093F/S	Hebrew as Minority Language	24	8
SLL4094F/S	The Bible as Literature	24	8
SLL4095F/S	Topics in Hebrew Literature	24	8
SLL4096F/S	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics	24	8

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5082W HEBREW (Class number 4300)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6080W HEBREW (Class number 4363)

Italian Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2895

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

Senior Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Honorary Research Associate:

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Italian

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

BAHons specialising in Italian (126 NQF credits)

Compulsory courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8

The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry, which is to be found after the Spanish Section, for further information.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5072W ITALIAN (Class number 4209)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6070W ITALIAN (Class number 4203)

Spanish Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2895

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

Lecturer:

M Gomez-Amich, BA *Granada* MA *Alcala de Henares*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

BAHons specialising in Spanish:

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3	24	8

The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry below.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SLL5030W SPANISH (Class number 4932)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SLL6030W SPANISH (Class number 4933)

Romance Languages and Literatures

BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology	24	8
SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature	24	8

Two elective courses:

SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026S	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027F	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II	24	8
SLL4063F	Theories/Practice of Translation I	24	8
SLL4072S	Theories/Practice of Translation II	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish Studies 1	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish Studies 2	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish Studies 3	24	8

Course Outlines:

SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4320

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term.

DP requirements: Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

Assessment: Extended essay.

SLL4001S REPRESENTATION OF WAR IN FICTION

Class number 6888

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Afrikaans fiction on the Anglo-Boer War and the Border Wars of the Seventies and Eighties.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work plus written examination.

SLL4010S NGUNI/ SOTHO MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX

Class number 6909

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Words and their parts: Words; what it means to know a word; word-class categories. Morphemes: free and bound morphemes; derivational morphemes; inflectional morphemes. Morphophonology. Compounding. Organization of morphemes in words: linear ordering; hierarchical ordering. The role of morphology in language: grammatical functions of inflectional morphology; derivational morphology and extension of the vocabulary.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4011S TRADITIONAL AFRICAN LITERATURE AND ORATURE

Class number 10318

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Smouse / Dr R Possa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Aspects of an oral culture unfamiliar to the literate mind. The ways in which knowledge is organised in oral cultures; how this organisation reflects a consciousness which can be substantially transformed by literacy. The extent to which literacy has been able to adapt to its oral antecedents.

The literary potentialities of African Languages, with particular reference to distinctive features. The types of prose narratives found in Nguni/ Sotho. Possible classifications; stylistic features of prose narratives, their social background and functions. Various approaches to the study of prose narratives: structuralist, oral-formulaic, historical-geographical, functionalist.

Evaluating praise poems and understanding the nature and structure of such poetry. Defining praise poetry; the difference between traditional and modern forms, categories of praise poems, their functional value. The form and nature of epic poetry and prose. Problems of definition and description. The form of literary and social relevance of proverbs. The nature of Nguni/Sotho riddles, with respect to social setting, function and structure; a comparative survey of Nguni/Sotho riddles; different forms of riddling; a classification of Nguni/ Sotho riddles.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4012F SOCIOLINGUISTICS

Class number 5549

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Dowling

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Sociolinguistics with specific reference to South Africa. Language in relation to our different cultures: how this affects cross-cultural communication. The problems associated with making use of a lingua franca such as English. How language influences gender relations. Contemporary political language; colour terminology.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4013S AFRICAN NOVELS

Class number 6906

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Nyamende

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The effect of social polarization upon South African Literature and the influence of culture on the African novel. The analysis of the African novel in part and as a whole. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4015S SECOND LANGUAGE LEARNING/TEACHING

Class number 10761

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: An introduction to acquisition research; issues in first and second language acquisition; theories of language acquisition; language teaching methods; variability and individual differences in second language acquisition; language testing and evaluation; the teaching of Xhosa as a second language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4016S AFRICAN POETRY

Class number 6907

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Nyamende

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The study of both traditional and modern Xhosa poets. Contemporary trends in both oral and written poetry. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4024S POST-ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY

Class number 6914

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, and Cynic schools of philosophy; dialectic, rhetoric, ethics, and physics.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1

Class number 6076

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course aims to provide Honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th or 20th Century Italian Literature; with a focus on selected author(s).

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: 1 essay of at least 6 000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2

Class number 6077

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilization in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Two-hour written examination counts 50%; 50-minute oral examination counts 50%.

SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3

Class number 7419

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course aims to enrich Honours students' understanding of the historical and the grammatical features of Italian. The historical component will consist of an introduction to the history of the Italian language. The grammatical component will consist of advanced sentence analysis, parsing and rules of grammar.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Coursework assignments 20%; two-hour written examination 50%; 50-minute oral examination 30%.

SLL4028S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4

Class number 7420

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and elements of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant excerpts taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrase and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Coursework assignment 20%; two-hour written examination 50%; 50-minute oral examination 30%.

SLL4041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I

Class number 5553

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: GENDER AND TEXTUALITY. A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

Class number 6910

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: POSTMODERNISM AND POSTCOLONIALISM. A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4043S TRENDS IN CONTEMPORARY WORLD FICTION

Class number 6944

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to some of the exciting developments and trends in contemporary world fiction. Although the emphasis will be on translated fiction, novels in English will also be included. Works by a selection of major living novelists will be discussed.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays.

SLL4044F CREATIVE WRITING I

Class number 5607

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work.

SLL4045S CREATIVE WRITING II

Class number 6945

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work.

SLL4047F AFRIKAANS FICTION - IDEOLOGY AND RENEWAL

Class number 6000

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The development of Afrikaans Fiction within the context of ideological changes in Afrikaner thinking.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

SLL4050F PRESOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE

Class number 5555

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The development of Western philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems; texts include fragments of the Presocratics, selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I

Class number 5556

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we will focus on L F Céline's work and try to show how the author distances himself from Proust's work by re-writing his own novels: a study of the auto-textual relations.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II

Class number 5915

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we will focus on G Bataille's fictional work and try to explain his fascination for Marcel Proust's *A la Recherche du temps perdu*: a study of intertextual relations.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4063F THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I

Class number 5557

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: (Please contact the French Section for further information.)

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Theoretical and practical translation assignments (100%).

SLL4064F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I

Class number 5558

SLL4064S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I

Class number 6916

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:** Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from modern German literature.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4065F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

Class number 5559

SLL4065S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

Class number 6917

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:** Analysis of German literature from 19th Century to the present.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4066F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

Class number 5560

SLL4066S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

Class number 6918

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:** Select tendencies in German literary history.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4067F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

Class number 5562

SLL4067S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

Class number 6919

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

Course outline: Select tendencies in German literary history.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

Assessment: Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4068F AFRIKAANS POETRY UP TO N P VAN WYK LOUW

Class number 5552

SLL4068S AFRIKAANS POETRY UP TO N P VAN WYK LOUW

Class number 6908

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Afrikaans poetry from its beginning to the publication of NP van Wyk Louw's last collection of poetry, *Tristia*, in 1962.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

SLL4072S THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II

Class number 6920

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: (Please contact the French Section for further information.)

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One practical translation task (100%).

SLL4074W DIDACTICS

Class number 4996

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.

Course outline: This course is designed to enable students understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as foreign language as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town or at other establishments.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

SLL4081F TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES I

Class number 5993

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4082F TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES II

Class number 5977

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R E Roth**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient medicine, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4083S TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES III

Class number 7359

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R E Roth**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4084S TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES IV

Class number 7360

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R E Roth**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4085F TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE I

Class number 5978

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R E Roth**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included epic, didactic, elegy, lyric, epigram, and bucolic.**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4086F TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE II

Class number 5979

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R E Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of Early and Classical prose authors (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Herodotus, Thucydides, Plato, and the orators.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4087S TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE III

Class number 7361

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy (in Plato and Aristotle).

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4088S TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE IV

Class number 7362

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, literature from the Second Sophistic (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4089F TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE I

Class number 5980

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of selected Latin prose authors other than writers of history (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4090F TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE II

Class number 5981

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of Latin poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4091S TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE III

Class number 7363

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of Latin texts in the field of historiography (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4092S TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE IV

Class number 7364

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers a detailed study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; genres studied have included satire and epic.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4093F HEBREW AS MINORITY LITERATURE

Class number 5973

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course aims to familiarise student with the terminology concerning research of Minority literature in general and Hebrew literature in the Diaspora in particular.

Minority literature is discussed in social context as well as a literary genre, and the students have to distinguish between research methodologies in the different field of research.

The course emphasises the importance of Minority literature in celebrating diversity and in curbing cultural reductionism, which is essential aspect in 21st century South Africa. It highlights the difference in literary merit on the one hand and attitude towards Hebrew literature in Israel and in the Diaspora on the other.

The students are required to compare Hebrew literature in the USA, Germany and in SA through a sample of texts.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4094F THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE

Class number 5974

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: The course deals with the Bible as a literary text; it highlights the divide between religious dogmas emanating from the biblical texts, pseudo anthropology research and reading the text as a representation of ancient literature as well as the earliest evidence of Hebrew literature.

After getting familiar with the composition of the Bible and mastering the difference between the Hebrew Bible and what is known as ‘The Old Testament’, the students deal with the issue of authorship and authority and the impact of biblical text on the Extra Biblical World on one hand and Liberation Theology on the other.

Under the literary analysis the students have to master PPP genres (Prose, Poetry and Prophecy), characterisation, time and space, and above all - the typical rhetorical means of persuasion in the Bible, such as: allusion, intertextuality: key-words, type scenes etc.

The course finishes with understanding the importance of the Bible as “The Great Code”.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4095F TOPICS IN HEBREW LITERATURE

Class number 5975

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course introduces the students to modern Hebrew literature and the methodologies that govern its academic research.

It allows students to develop their reading proficiency to such a level that they can deal with voluminous literary works in Hebrew. It also gives them the skill to distinguish between the various registers and linguistic streams; and above all, they learn to deal with papers and academic research which is published in Hebrew.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4096F ADVANCED HEBREW LINGUISTICS

Class number 5976

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Although it is assumed that students are familiar with the basic verb forms in Hebrew, some time will be devoted to widen and deepen this knowledge. The course presents students with great variety of texts, provides them with skills to write, listen, conduct discussions and present complex criticism in Hebrew, thereby preparing them to research at MA and PhD level in Hebrew.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4097S TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE

Class number 7766

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include:

- 1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers
- 2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two 5000-word essays.

SLL4100F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 1

Class number 6149

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A/Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4101F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 2

Class number 6150

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4102S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 3

Class number 7510

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A/Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4103S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 4

Class number 7511

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

271 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4200F TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY

Class number 6086

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

Course outline: In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance Languages.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

SLL4201F TOPICS IN SPANISH 1

Class number 6087

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

Course outline: Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

SLL4202S TOPICS IN SPANISH 2

Class number 7422

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

Course outline: Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

SLL4203S TOPICS IN SPANISH 3

Class number 7423

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

Course outline: Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4321

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

SLL5002S CREATIVE WRITING FICTION

Class number 7657

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

Course outline: The class meets twice weekly. This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, narrative strategies, i.e. the tools of the writer, are discussed, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of aspects of authorship and narratology, students are invited to write a text or texts inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are workshopped in a series of workshops under the lecturer's guidance.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work; 75% class attendance.

Assessment: Evaluation of the semester's work is based on the final text or texts, to be submitted at the end of the semester.

SLL5004W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION

Class number 4289

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

Course outline: A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER

Class number 6942

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline:

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work plus written examination.

SLL5006F NABOKOV AND THE NOVEL

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Permission by the Head of Section.

Course outline: The class is coded as a graduate seminar and is organised around five principle texts, including Nabokov's *Lolita* and Flaubert's *Madame Bovary*. Issues of technical interest to prose writers as well as poets – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authored voice – come up in the seminar as relevant to the selected works.

DP requirements: Submission of written work and class attendance.

Assessment: Participation and presentation 20%; Research papers submitted during the course 80%.

SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY

Class number 4344

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I

Class number 5606

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Portfolio (50%) and other submitted work (50%).

SLL5014S ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II

Class number 6943

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays and other submitted work.

SLL5041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I

Class number 5554

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN)

A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand?

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL5042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

Class number 6911

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY. A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL5063W FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Class number 4997

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

Course outline: This course is designed to equip students to teach Le Français sur objectifs spécifiques. Thus the discipline of Français langue étrangère groups together a range of different training situations: French for business men and women, French for students wishing to study in a French-speaking country, French for tourism and the hospitality industry, French for administrative, legal and medical purposes. This presents a challenge for teachers, who, in addition to their expertise in French as a Foreign Language, require specific knowledge and a particular set of skills.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%): 6 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: 1 case study (40%).

SLL5064F THE FRENCH-SPEAKING WOR(L)D

Class number 5705

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Marie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: Study of language and education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. A mark out of 100% will be awarded.

SLL5065F TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT

Class number 5706

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

Course outline: This course is designed to equip students not only to teach Français langue étrangère at an advanced level but importantly to train others how to do so. In South Africa there is a dearth of trained teachers of French yet an increasing demand from the business world and other role players for training courses in French. The ability to not only teach Français langue étrangère but also to train others in that discipline is vital if this need is to be met and interaction with the French-speaking world is to be facilitated.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%); 5 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: 1 case study (40%).

SLL5066F LANGUAGE, TEACHING AND TECHNOLOGIES

Class number 5707

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

Course outline: This course is designed to enable students to understand the importance of the use of information and communication technologies as an essential component of any educational or training enterprise. Learners are increasingly familiar and at ease with multi-media applications, hence the need to incorporate them into teaching-learning strategies for language learning. Therefore it is essential that future teachers be trained in using technologies in order to understand how better to integrate them into teaching modalities within a resource centre, hybrid teaching model and distance-learning. Particular attention will be paid to knowledge-construction through teamwork.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. Formative component (50%): literature review (15%); pedagogical activity design (15%); participation (20%). Summative component: research report (50%).

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

The Library and Information Studies Centre is housed on Level 6, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for courses offered by the Centre is LIS.

The Centre can be contacted by email at lisc@uct.ac.za or Tasneem.Salie@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 4546

Website: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/lisc>

Head of Centre:

Associate Professor J Raju

Lecturer:

Dr C Bitso

Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

Postgraduate programmes and specialisations

The following programmes and specialisations are offered:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) [HG006LIS01]
- Coursework Master's in Library and Information Studies (MLIS)[HM013LIS01]
- Research Master's (MPhil) [HM003LIS02]
- PhD [HD001LIS02]

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) (120 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

Aim:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FG3 applies.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

Compulsory (core) courses:

LIS5020W Research Methods and User Studies

NQF credits HEQSF level

24 8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LIS5021W	Information Resources	24	8
LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use	24	8
LIS5023W	Resource Description & Communication	24	8
LIS5024W	Knowledge Organisation and Management	24	8

Master of Library and Information Studies (MLIS) (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- The minimum requirement for entry into the MLIS is a good Honours degree or equivalent at HEQSF level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) course:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LIS6002W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses:

Two of the following courses:

LIS6003F/S	Internship	48	9
LIS6013F/S	Digital Curation	48	9
LIS6014F/S	LIS Leadership & Management	48	9
LIS6015F/S	Research Librarianship	48	9

A candidate will not normally be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

Research Master's MPhil (180 NQF credits)

LIS6018W LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES (Class number 4215)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

LIS7000W LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES (Class number 4214)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3 or Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Students articulating from a PGDipLIS at HEQSF level 8 must have attained an aggregate of at least 65%.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

LIS5020W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES

Class number 4985

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

Course outline: The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of an examination project worth 40% and a substantial research proposal counting for 60%.

LIS5021W INFORMATION RESOURCES

Class number 4986

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Associate Professor M Nassimbeni

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

Course outline: This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one project worth 100%.

LIS5022W RESOURCE PLANNING & USE

Class number 4987

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entrance requirements: Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

Course outline: This course offers an introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one project worth 40%, written assessment of case studies worth 30% and a fieldwork report worth 30%.

LIS5023W RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION

Class number 4988

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the principles and standards for the creation of bibliographic and other databases, with an emphasis on metadata for a variety of formats, and authority control. The application of digital technology in the bibliographic environment is covered as well as an examination of the construction and development of digital collections including institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Web content management and optimisation also form part of this course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two projects worth 30% each and a final examination project worth 40%.

LIS5024W KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

Class number 4989

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

Course outline: This course provides an examination of knowledge organisation and the management of knowledge and information systems, including information retrieval systems design, subject classification, indexing theory and application.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two projects worth 30% each and an examination project worth 40%.

LIS6002W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4213

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

LIS6003F INTERNSHIP

Class number 6334

LIS6003S INTERNSHIP

Class number 7738

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor J Raju / Emeritus Professor P G Underwood

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS.

Course outline: A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially, it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted.

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Project work 100%. A written report of 7000 to 10000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

LIS6013F DIGITAL CURATION

Class number 6335

LIS6013S DIGITAL CURATION

Class number 7740

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor J Raju/R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS. Also available to occasional students.

Course outline: The course will be framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It will offer an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It will investigate the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Formative assessment with class exercises throughout the course will count for 30%. Final assessment consists of a project (5000 to 7000 words) based on a problem emerging from the theoretical issues related to aspects of changing patterns in scholarly communication and their practical implications. The project counts for 70% of the assessment.

LIS6014F LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

Class number 6336

LIS6014S LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

Class number 7741

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Associate Professor J Raju / Emeritus Professor P G Underwood

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS.

Course outline: This course equips students to understand the concepts of management and leadership in information organisations, covering aspects of organisational behaviour, change management, knowledge management, strategic planning, financial management, project management, advocacy, marketing of non-profit organisations and customer relationship management, and performance evaluation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Formative assessments consisting of written analyses of case studies, relating to problems applicable to libraries and information centres in the macro and micro environment, will constitute 30% of the assessment. A project (5000 to 7000 words) involving a specific, approved, problem, will amount to 70% of the assessment.

LIS6015F RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP

Class number 6337

LIS6015S RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP

Class number 7742

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Emeritus Associate Professor K de Jager

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS.

281 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Course outline: This course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Formative assessments will consist of written submissions exploring relevant themes and issues throughout the course (30%). Final assessment consists of a project (5000 to 7000 words) that will demonstrate a sound theoretical understanding of the principles and practice of research librarianship and will focus on a specific, identified issue (70%).

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (Faculty of Commerce)

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, located on Upper Campus.
The letter code for the Department is BUS.
Telephone number: (021) 650 3778

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Senior Lecturer:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Senior Lecturers:

F de Kock, MCom *Stell*

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom *Cape Town*

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology Change Management (120 NQF credits)

Convener: C Field

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line (www.uct.ac.za) by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's Equity Policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BAHons or BSocScHons depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Duration of the programme:

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first or second week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Coursework	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Research Report	60	8
Total		120	

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology (180 NQF credits)

Course convener: Dr S Goodman

One year full-time specialisation (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within one year of study). The specialisation is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology. The specialisation is also recognised by the South African Board for People Practices as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Students applying for the Master’s specialisation must apply on-line (www.uct.ac.za). Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Admission requirements:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology, Organisational Psychology or Human Resources Management. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their Honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Master’s Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Master’s Dissertation	90	9

Course Outlines:

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONS COURSEWORK

Class number 1877

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for BAHons or BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Compulsory modules:

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods
- Psychometrics
- Change and organisational culture
- Measuring change and learning

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS40303H) components in order to be awarded the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%. Students who are dissatisfied with their assignment/test marks, can submit the marked assignment/test to the course convener (or if the course convener is the marker, the Head of Section) requesting a remark. A letter of motivation should accompany this request.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH REPORT

Class number 1885

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for BAHons or BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects at a colloquium/poster session.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Literature review 15%; Method section 10%; Results and discussion 20%; Final draft of research report 50%; Colloquium presentation or poster presentation 5%. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS40303H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTER'S COURSEWORK

Class number 1887

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Goodman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's degree specialising in Organisational Psychology.

Specialisation components: This component of the specialisation is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of Industrial/Organisational psychologists. The specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work

Research I
Research II
Psychological assessment
Professional practice and career
Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
Occupational health psychology

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%. The Coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTER'S DISSERTATION

Class number 1888

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Goodman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's degree specialising in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation). Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, and the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC

(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory, Composition and Music Technology. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenhalm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Director:

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

Deputy Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin*, *Habilitation Münster* LSRM – Musicology

Music (including Opera)

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus).

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

The College of Music can be contacted by email at sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2631

Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (hc) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

K Khan, MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education and Postgraduate Studies

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *UCT* PDM LRAM Accompanying VPLM *UNISA*

Senior Lecturers:

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN* Music Technology *Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung (Composition) Stuttgart*

M Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology

D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* - African Music

B Steltzner, MMus *USC* - Woodwind Studies

M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pretoria* – Music Theory

Lecturers:

J Grace, BMus Hons *RCM* – Classical Guitar

W Haubrich, BMus, *Southern California* - Brass

J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano

A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Vocal Studies

P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

Music Student Advisors:

M Campbell

S Hartman

M Nixon

B Steltzner

Senior Technical Officer:

R Johnson

Concerts Coordinator:

G Lindner

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town*

Secretary:

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:

Meryl van Noie, BMus *Cape Town*

Senior Departmental Assistant:

N Hartzenberg

Technical Assistant:

S Kruger

Receptionist:

C Potgieter, Snr

Departmental Assistant:

C Potgieter, Jnr

W H Bell Music Library

Librarian in Charge:

J Strauss, B(Bibl) *Potchefstroom* HDE (Postgrad) *Unisa*

Postgraduate programmes

The College of Music offers the following graduate specialisations:

- BMusHons specialising in Musicology, Composition or Performance
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance
- MMus by dissertation, dissertation and performance, dissertation and composition, dissertation and coursework or dissertation, coursework and performance
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music
- DMus by thesis and composition or thesis and performance (*Not offered in 2014*)

Bachelor of Music Honours [HH005]

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d)
 - (i) A candidate for the degree by Performance must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
 - (ii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
 - (iii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (e) A candidate could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree).
- (f) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

Period of registration:

The Honours course is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

Honours specialising in Composition (120 NQF credits) [MUZ05]**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio	90	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

Honours specialising in Musicology (126 NQF credits) [MUZ09]**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses.

Compulsory (core) course:

MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8
----------	----------------	----	---

Electives:

Select at least two courses from List A below and two courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

List A

MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology	24	8
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8

List B

MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics in Musicology B	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.

Honours specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits) [MUZ11]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Compulsory (core) courses for students doing Western Classical instruments, Chamber Music and Accompaniment, and Western Classical Voice:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8
MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I	24	8
MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II	24	8

NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Compulsory (core) courses for African Music students and

Jazz students:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8
MUZ5029H	Minor Recital	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance [HG008] (144 NQF credits)

Admission requirements:

- The holder of any appropriate four-year Bachelor's degree or BMus Honours or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, with sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, may be admitted as a candidate for the diploma.
- A candidate must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
- Applicants must, if required, perform an audition and/or submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance. Candidates admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.
- Acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to be registered for two academic years. The following should be noted:

- retrospective registration up to a maximum of one year may be granted;
- the period of registration may, in exceptional circumstances, be reduced to one year;
- a candidate who fails to obtain the diploma within three academic years will not be permitted to renew his/her registration.

291 MUSIC

Supervision:

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

Obtaining the diploma:

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Distinction:

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed below. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Year 1

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I	24	8

Year 2

MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II	24	8
MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital	48	8

Master of Music programmes [HM014]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the SACM
- (d) A candidate may be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.

- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
- (f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance
 - (i) must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
 - (ii) will be required to submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007W Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue to continue with the specialisation.
- (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition
 - (i) (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
 - (ii) (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval by Senate, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

Specialisation:

A candidate may register for the degree by specialising in:

- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- MMus by Dissertation and Performance [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation and Composition [MUZ05]
- MMus by Dissertation and Coursework [MUZ21]
- MMus by Dissertation, Performance and Coursework [MUZ22]

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
 - (i) Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);
 - (ii) Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
 - (iii) Minor Recital II: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
 - (iv) Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:

- (i) Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
- (ii) Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.
- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5013W	Composition	96	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses

Compulsory (core) course:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Electives:

Select at least two courses from List A below and the other courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital	32	9
One of:			
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I	16	9
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II	16	9

Electives:

Select one course from List A and one course from List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

List A

MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics In Musicology B	24	9

List B		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology	24	8
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Year 1			
MUZ6007W	Interim Major Recital	32	9
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I	16	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
Year 2			
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II	16	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital	32	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Research MMus (180 NQF credits)

MUZ5008W MUSIC (Class number 4220)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

MUZ6000W MUSIC (Class number 4216)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument.

The creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performances/s, which together with the written part form a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

DMus [HD005MUZ05] (360 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2014)

MUZ6004W THESIS (Class number 4217)

MUZ6005W COMPOSITION (Class number 4218)

DMus [HD005MUZ11] (360 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2014)

MUZ6004W THESIS (Class number 4217)

MUZ6006W PERFORMANCE (Class number 4219)

FDB1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless she/he:
 - (a) is a Master of Music of the University; or
 - (b) can show to the satisfaction of Senate that she/he holds the equivalent qualification or has reached equivalent standard.
- 1.2 An application must clearly reflect a cohesive structure in the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis, and as such, constitute a substantial contribution to musicological and/or ethnomusicological research and performance or compositional practice. The application must be accompanied by:
 - (a) A written explanation of the cohesive structure between the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis;
 - (b) For the degree by composition and thesis: a portfolio of completed compositions, an outline of the work/works to be presented and a research proposal;
 - (c) For the degree by performance and thesis: the intending candidate will be required to audition with a recital programme of at least forty-five minutes duration, and which will include at least one large-scale work such as a sonata, suite, variations or a set of character pieces or jazz or ethnomusicological equivalent. The first recital, which serves as a qualifying recital, must be held, and passed within the first year of registration. Continuation is dependent on the outcome of this first recital.
 - (d) For the degree by performance and thesis: the proposed programme of performances and a research proposal.

FDB2 Obtaining the degree:

- 2.1 A candidate must work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, provided that the Senate may appoint different supervisors for composition, performance and thesis components.
- 2.2 The degree may be obtained by:
 - (a) Composition counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%;
or
 - (b) Performance counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%.
- 2.3 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must submit for examination:
 - (a) A thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;

- (b) A major composition, or portfolio of compositions of 50-60 minutes, that shows evidence of musical imagination, creative ability and mastery of technique. An orchestral work of at least 30 minutes duration should be included.
 - (c) Where any part of the composition or portfolio of compositions is written in an indeterminate manner, a fully-realised version of that part.
- 2.4 A candidate for the degree by performance and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must:
- (a) Submit for examination a thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
 - (b) Perform, in public for examination, a programme approved by Senate compiled according to guidelines set out in Rule FDB3 below.
- 2.5 A candidate must pass both components.

FDB3 Guidelines for compiling a programme for performance:

- 3.1 Senate requires that the programme of work(s) to be performed be compiled using the following guidelines:
- (a) Western Classical instrumentalist: four recitals and one concerto;
 - (b) Western Classical vocalist: five performances;
 - (c) Jazz candidate: five recitals;
 - (d) Candidate in the field of accompaniment or chamber music: five recitals;
 - (e) A candidate in the field of ethnomusicological performance: five recitals.
 - (f) Senate may permit a candidate to substitute a professional engagement for one or more of his/her performance(s).
 - (g) Senate may permit a candidate to submit for examination high quality audio-visual recordings of recent performances for not more than half of his/her approved programme where these take place away from Cape Town.
- 3.2 All performances must reflect a cohesive structure in the choice of repertoire and thesis, and the highest level of specialisation in the chosen field
- 3.3 The combined duration of the programmes is expected to be between four and five hours. All performances must be recorded in an audio-visual format.
- 3.4 Senate may require a candidate to repeat any one or more of the performance requirements. Performances may be replayed for examination only once.

FDB4 Minimum period of registration:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

FDB5 Examination:

- 5.1 Notice of intention to submit the thesis and composition(s) must be given in writing to the Doctoral Degree Office by 10 January for possible graduation in June and 20 June for possible graduation in December. The candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degree Office three temporarily bound and two unbound copies of the thesis and/or composition(s) not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 August for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 5.2 The thesis must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate. The thesis and composition(s) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
- 5.3 Senate may require a candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination in one or all component parts of his/her work for the degree.
- 5.4 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis and performance and thesis must satisfy the examiners in both component parts.

FDB6 **Publication:**

- 6.1 When presenting work for examination (thesis, composition(s), recording(s)) a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 6.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za.

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma specialisations in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Department and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:

G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet *Cape Town MA Natal*

Senior Lecturers:

D Cheesman, BPhil(Hons)(Dance) *Dunelm ARAD* Grade Examiner

D Fourie, BMus *Cape Town UPLM*

Lecturers:

L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

L Wilson, BFA *Wesley Institute Sydney MEd Exeter*

M Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

M Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance

S Botha, MA *Kent*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – African Dance

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, La Rosa Spanish Dance Company, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals

Accompanists:

A van Oordt, UTLM ULSM

T Pondo

Departmental Assistant:

S van Rheede

Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

Bachelor of Music Honours specialisations offered in the School of Dance

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Specialisations:

A candidate may attend and complete an Honours specialisation in an approved field of study selected from the following:

- Dance Studies [HH005MUZ06]
- Choreography [HH005MUZ03] (*Not offered in 2014*)
- Practical [HH005MUZ16] (*Not offered in 2014*)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance).
 - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelor's degree.
 - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Master of Music specialisations offered in the School of Dance

Masters specialisations offered in the School of Dance:

- MMus - Choreography [HM014MUZ03]
- MMus – Performance and Dissertation [HM014MUZ16]
- MMus – Performance and Choreography [HM014MUZ03]
- MMus – Choreography and Dissertation [HM014MUZ31]
- MMus - Dance [HM014MUZ32]
- PhD - Dance [HD001MUZ32]
- DMus - Dance [HD005MUZ32]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold a four-year BMus (Dance) or an Honours degree in Dance, or equivalent qualification.

MMus specialising in Choreography [HM014MUZ03] (288 NQF credits)

Convener: L Raizenberg

Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by Choreography unless he/she

- a) demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight, by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- b) submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

Compulsory (core) course:

MUZ6081W Masters in Music (Choreography)

NQF credits **HEQSF level**

180 9

MMus specialising in Dance by Performance and Dissertation [HM014MUZ16] (192 NQF credits)

Convener: G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ6082W	Performance component	96	9
MUZ6083W	Minor Dissertation - Dance	96	9

MMus specialising in Performance and Choreography [HM014MUZ03] (192 NQF credits)

Convener: G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ6082W	Performance component	96	9
MUZ6084W	Choreography component	96	9

MMus specialising in Choreography and Dissertation [HM014MUZ31] (192 NQF credits)

Convener: G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
- (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ6083W Minor dissertation - Dance	96	9
MUZ6084W Choreography component	96	9

Research MMus specialising in Dance (180 NQF credits)

MUZ6080W DANCE (Class number 4276)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

MUZ7080W DANCE (Class number 4374)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.
- (b) Applicants must
 - demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; and
 - submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis alone.

A Master's thesis may not be more than 50,000 words in length.

A PhD thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise a portfolio of creative work or performance/s, which together with the written part form a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

MUZ5008W DISSERTATION 100% (MMus)

Class number 4220

NQF credits: 192 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

Course outline: A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The dissertation:

- a) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- b) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- c) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- d) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- f) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate;
- g) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

DP requirements: Faculty rules apply.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50% (MMus)

Class number 4221

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

Course outline: The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- a) be of 25-30 minutes performing duration;
- b) show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra;
- c) show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- d) be satisfactory as regards presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- e) include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

MUZ5023F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

Class number 5542

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz)

Course entry requirements: 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline: This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested

303 MUSIC (DANCE)

in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

DP requirement: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5024F ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT

Class number 5543

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A first-class pass in Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

Course outline: This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement I and II through investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a total of 4 analytical assignments.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Four assignments 15 % each; project 40 %.

MUZ5025H MAJOR RECITAL (BMus Honours)

Class number 4301

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline: The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. The combined duration of the recitals (Major recital and Minor recitals) should be approximately 90 minutes of actual music. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a solo recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a chamber music recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of approximately 50 minutes of actual music, (allowing a 5-minute break) composed of a minimum of 75% art song repertoire, representing several languages and styles (not more than seven composers);
- d) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on repertoire that is representative of the tradition through which instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas, in the tradition, are displayed. The candidate must demonstrate an ability to play through changes. Applied improvisatory language must reflect an understanding of the consensus melodic style of jazz;
- e) African musicians: a recital, of approximately 60 minutes of actual music, demonstrating proficiency through a range of African music genres and styles. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination

performance. Candidates are expected to know thoroughly at least one performance genre with *all* its musical procedures besides his/her own part in it. The full recital programme, however, should present a range of different musical genres, styles and resources, and the candidate must be able to demonstrate *all* the essential traits of music, its special sonorities, visual display, and the techniques underlying them. The candidate can achieve this by assuming the lead role and performing other, ancillary roles that characterise the music. Dance, ritual, theatre, narrative, and/or other performance traditions are integral to the performance of many African music genres. A candidate may include these traditions into part of the recital, and must demonstrate his or her knowledge and understanding of the principles of musical structure relating to and/or directing aspects of the performance. A candidate may present one or more original compositions of his/her own, demonstrating innovation and change in, adjustments to, and re-interpretation of African conventions of musical design, processes and performance practice. The principal instruments for individual performance must include two or more African traditional instruments; instruments of non-African origin or electronic instruments may be included with the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5027H MINOR RECITAL I (BMus Honours)

Class number 4303

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline: The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.

DP requirements: Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5028H MINOR RECITAL II (BMus Honours)

Class number 4302

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline: The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral

305 MUSIC (DANCE)

reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5029H MINOR RECITAL

Class number 4304

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz Students).

Course outline: The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

MUZ5030H COMPOSITION

Class number 4305

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor H Hofmeyr (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz)

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.

Course outline: Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a composition of 10-15 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5031H COMPOSITION PORTFOLIO

Class number 4306

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor H Hofmeyr (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz)**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.**Course outline:** Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions of 25-30 minutes in duration and must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the Convener.**Assessment:** Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5032H ORCHESTRATION PORTFOLIO

Class number 4307

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor H Hofmeyr; Associate Professor M Campbell**Course entry requirements:** For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341W) or equivalent from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.**Course outline:** Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-15 minutes in duration. In the case of Western classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band. An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.**Assessment:** Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY

Class number 4308

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.**Course outline:** Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 10,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.**Assessment:** Two copies of the written study must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

307 MUSIC (DANCE)

MUZ5035F MUSIC ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODOLOGY

Class number 5544

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This seminar is a fundamental ethnomusicology methods course. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation and presentations 20%; assignments and projects 30%; examination 50%.

MUZ5036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

Class number 5545

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Nixon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and others requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating major theoretical issues in ethnomusicology theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

DP requirements: Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Weekly reports 15%; class participation 10%; research essay 15%; mid-term test 10%; final examination 50%.

MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION

Class number 6387

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or an equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

Course outline: This course aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. Existing twentieth-century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

MUZ5041S ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS B

Class number 7146

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz)

Course entry requirements: 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline: This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

DP requirement: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5042F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS C

Class number 5792

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz)

Course entry requirements: 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline: This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

DP requirement: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5043F MUSIC HISTORIOGRAPHY

Class number 5805

NQF credits 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission.

Course outline: The course introduces musicology students to the methods of music historical writing and the premises that underlie the literature of music history. On completion of the course students will have an understanding of the neopositivistic presuppositions that underpin a large proportion of music historical writings and have examined writings which propose postmodernist and critical-theoretical models for reconstructing and understanding the past.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment: a 5,000-word essay 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

MUZ5050H INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL (PGDip)

Class number 4309

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for PGDip in Performance. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

Course outline: At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

309 MUSIC (DANCE)

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.

MUZ5051H MINOR RECITAL II (PGDip)

Class number 4310

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H.

Course outline: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ5052H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL (PGDip)

Class number 4311

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.

Course outline: At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ5053H MINOR RECITAL I

Class number 4312

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.

Course outline: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ5080W HONOURS IN DANCE STUDIES

Class number 4386

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

Course outline:

1. **Research essay:** The research essay shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. It need not exceed 8,000 words but must be substantial. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. Three temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
2. **Public lecture:** The public lecture must be on the subject of the research essay and must be delivered at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department. It shall be no more than 30 minutes in length, with questions permitted at the end, in a language decided by the Head of Department.
3. **Coursework options:** A candidate must take three options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in each. Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 39):
 - a) Analysis of a major approved work: the written examination will take the form of an essay of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.

311 MUSIC (DANCE)

- b) Bibliographical studies: the written examination will take the form of an essay of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - c) Notation: the examination will take the form of a notation project set by the lecturer concerned, of a length determined by the lecturer and submitted to the Department on or before a date decided on by the lecturer.
 - d) Special topics: two half-options requiring specialised historical and/or ethnomusicological and/or educational study chosen from a list available at the beginning of the academic year; the examination in each half-option will be in the form of an essay no longer than 3,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - e) Any other option chosen in consultation with the Director of the School of Dance and approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. The examination will take the form of a practical performance in the case of a practical module or a written essay of 3,500–4,000 words if appropriate. The practical examination will take place at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department while the research essay can be submitted for examination at any time during the year but no later than 30 September.
4. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the HOD.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: The final mark for the specialisation will be apportioned as follows: (a) Research essay (30%); (b) Public lecture (10%); (c) Coursework (45%) (d) Viva voce examination (15%).

MUZ5081W HONOURS IN CHOREOGRAPHY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

Course outline:

1. Portfolio of compositions: The portfolio of compositions must be the candidate's original work, created and premiered in the year/s of registration. The performing duration of the portfolio must be approximately 30 minutes and must include a corps de ballet/ensemble work of at least 10 minutes' duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for all rehearsals and all production aspects of the portfolio, e.g. costuming, musical accompaniment and lighting. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate. A candidate for the degree must present a public performance of the entire portfolio in the year/s of registration, not necessarily on the same day, in a venue determined by the Head of Department. Three DVD/video copies of the performance must be submitted to the Department by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
2. Coursework: A candidate must choose two options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in a) or b) and a practical examination in c). Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 26):
 - a) Advanced analysis of an approved contemporary work; the written examination will take the form of a research essay of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - b) Advanced analysis of an approved work; the written examination will take the form of a research essay of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.

- c) Arrangement; the practical examination will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the arrangement. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.
3. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination that will not exceed 30 minutes, on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the Head of Department, on all work prepared during the year.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: (a) Portfolio of compositions (55%); (b) Coursework options 3 x 15 (45%); (c) Viva voce examination (10%).

MUZ5082W HONOURS IN PERFORMANCE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

Course outline:

A candidate in Practical shall (a) Present a full public performance; (b) Present an illustrated lecture on an approved topic; or a written study of an approved topic or an original composition; and (c) Take a viva voce examination.

1. The Full Public Performance: The performance programme must be submitted to and approved by the Head of Department and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department, during the year/s of registration, but no later than 31 October of any given year. The performance must be at least 45 minutes and demonstrate high proficiency in solo or duet/pas de deux work, and in corps de ballet/ensemble work in the chosen dance discipline. It need not be representative of all styles of the dance form but is expected to be wide-ranging. The practical work must be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate. If so recommended by the examining panel, the performance, if failed, may be re-danced in whole or in part, within a reasonable period of the original date.
2. The Illustrated Lecture; or Written Study; or Original Composition
 - a) An illustrated lecture shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. The candidate must submit an abstract of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date set for the lecture. The lecture will take place at a time, in a venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October and will be no longer than 30 minutes, with questions permitted at the end.
 - b) An outline of a written study must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of a written study or DVDs/videos of original composition must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor or DVDs/videos of original composition. The study must be between 4,000 and 5,000 words.
 - c) An outline of the original composition must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of DVDs/videos of the original composition must be submitted to the Department not later than 31 October. The composition will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department in consultation with the candidate, and be not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for

313 MUSIC (DANCE)

rehearsing, costuming and producing the composition. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.

3. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination on all work prepared during the year, at a time and venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department. The examination will not exceed 30 minutes.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: (a) Performance (60%); b) Illustrated lecture, or written study, or original composition (total 30%); c) Viva voce examination (10%).

MUZ6007W INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL (MMus)

Class number 10705

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

Course outline: At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of the SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material the candidate must provide information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.

MUZ6008W MINOR RECITAL I (MMus)

Class number 10706

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.

Course outline: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ6009W MINOR RECITAL II (MMus)

Class number 10707

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.

Course outline: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ6010W FINAL MAJOR RECITAL (MMus)

Class number 10708

NQF credits: 32 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.

Course outline: At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

315 MUSIC (DANCE)

DP requirements: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ6011S CODICOLOGY AND PALAEOGRAPHY

Class number 7147

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout; Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in Liturgy and Liturgical Books (MUZ6019F) and for students not meeting the language entrance requirement for MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F)

Course outline: The course aims to assist the students of early Western classical music (up to 1500) in the study of the physical aspects of the manuscript book and its production, and the notation of early music. The course also includes a basic introduction to medieval Western scripts.

On successful completion of the course, students will:

- (i) understand how a music manuscript was produced,
- (ii) be able to create codicological descriptions of manuscripts,
- (iii) be able to read and transcribe early music notation, and
- (iv) have a basic knowledge of the distinguishing characteristics of Western scripts before 1500.

DP requirements: 100% attendance, completion of all assignments and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement for Liturgy and Liturgical Books MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Assessment: Transcription assignment 50%; two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ6012H CHANT INDICES: THEORY AND PRACTICE

Class number 4400

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Course outline: The production of an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed source for the liturgical Office according to the file format of the CANTUS database.

The course equips students of Western medieval plainchant with the necessary skills to create an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed book for the liturgical Office according to the CANTUS database file format.

On successful completion of the course, students will (i) have a thorough knowledge of the structure and content of an antiphoner or breviary; (ii) be able to classify Office chants according to their liturgical position, and textual and modal characteristics; (iii) have experience of working with a wide range of electronic and print resources for chant research; and (iv) be able to successfully compile an electronic index of an antiphoner or breviary according to the CANTUS database file format.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Assessment: Four database tables, each representing 25% of the final project.

MUZ6014F TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A

Class number 5793

MUZ6015S TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

Class number 7148

MUZ6016F TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C

Class number 5794

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.**Course outline:** These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

MUZ6017F TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY A

Class number 5795

MUZ6018S TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY B

Class number 7149

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.**Course outline:** These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;
- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (ii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory A and B.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.**Assessment:** Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

MUZ6019F LITURGY AND LITURGICAL BOOKS

Class number 5796

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout, Associate Professor R Sandmeier

317 MUSIC (DANCE)

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F).

Course outline: This course introduces students of Western medieval music to the study of formal Christian worship in the Middle Ages. On the successful completion of the course, students will have an understanding of the liturgical context of plainchant and early polyphony (up to 1500), and the necessary skills to read the content and analyse the structure of medieval liturgical books.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F).

Assessment: Two assignments 50%: (i) the liturgical organisation of an Office book; (ii) the liturgical organization of a Mass book; two-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ6021W MINOR DISSERTATION (MMus)

Class number 5002

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

Course outline: A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

DP requirements: Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

MUZ6022S SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

Class number 7775

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.

Course outline: This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

MUZ6023S SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B

Class number 7776

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.

Course outline: This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

MUZ6080W MMUS IN DANCE (100% DISSERTATION)

Class number 4276

NQF credits: 180 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme

Course outline: The dissertation

- (a) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (b) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (c) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (d) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (e) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

DP requirements: Regular meetings with supervisor as determined in MOU.

Assessment: The dissertation, which should be between 40,000 and 50,000 words.

MUZ6081W MMUS IN DANCE (CHOREOGRAPHY)

Class number

NQF credits: 180 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme

Course outline:

There are two parts to the curriculum:

Choreography:

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10–12 dancers, minimum 20 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 60 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

Written Analysis

A candidate is required to present a written analysis of any or all works submitted for examination which:

- (i) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Major composition or portfolio of compositions - 80%; written analysis of 8,000–10,000 words – 20%. A candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

319 MUSIC (DANCE)

MUZ6082W MMUS IN DANCE (PERFORMANCE COMPONENT)

Class number 4277

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme

Course outline:

- (a) *Public Performance at End of First Year of Study:* By no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least 45 minutes. This performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiner's report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:

- (i) a selection of duets/pas de deux and solos;
- (ii) an extract from a corps de ballet/ensemble piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

- (b) *Second Public Performance at End of Second Year of Study:* By no later than the last week in October or at any such other time as the Head of Department may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance of at least 45 minutes. Dance works/ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

DP requirements: A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

Assessment: Technical proficiency will be assessed by an examination panel during two public performances by the candidate of 45minutes each. The Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree. The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval.

MUZ6083W MMUS MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4278

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme

Course outline: The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor and:

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

DP requirements: Regular meetings with supervisor as determined in MOU.

Assessment: submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

MUZ6084W MMUS IN DANCE (CHOREOGRAPHY COMPONENT)

Class number 4279

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme

Course outline:

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Submission of the portfolio of compositions.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Philosophy is housed on level 3 of the Humanities Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

The Department can be contacted by email at philosophy@uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 650 3316

Website is at: <http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za>

Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

B Weiss, BSc *Dunelm* PGCE *London* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

Lecturers:

T Angier, BA *Cantab* MPhil *London* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

Visiting Lecturer:

D Chapman BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

Administrative Officer:

C Gilbert

Administrative Assistant:

E Gubb

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Master's specialising in Philosophy by coursework and dissertation [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Research Master's [PHI01]
- Doctorate [PHI01]

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Philosophy (120-126 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements are:
 - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
 - Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen- month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Students may complete these requirements either under the general code:

Compulsory (core) course:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
PHI4000W	120	8

Or research essay and four elective courses.

Compulsory (core) course:

PHI4019W	Research Essay (compulsory)	30	8
----------	-----------------------------	----	---

And

Four of the following elective courses:

PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts	24	8
PHI4010S	Formal Logic	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PHI4015F	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	8
PHI4016S	Truth (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PHI4017S	Aesthetics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
PHI5003S	Contemporary Metaphysics	24	9
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy	24	8

Students should consult the Convener before deciding whether to register under the general code or the specific codes.

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of such courses.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy by Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level	
PHI5001W	Coursework Component	96	9
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)

Convener: Dr G Hull

Politics Advisor: Professor A Seegers

Economics Advisor: Professor I Woolard

323 PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE): The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

General admission requirements:

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Master's level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- A minor, defined as at least two semester courses at second year level in the other two disciplines (excluding the major)

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

Admission requirements per home department:

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: 65% average for ECO3020F and ECO3021S, with no course less than 60%. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 68% average for at least two senior Politics courses. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (120-130 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete five taught courses and a research essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
- One x PHI course from the elective PHI options listed below	24	8
- One x ECO course from the elective ECO options listed below	14/16	8
- One x POL course from the elective POL options listed below	24	8
- One elective from home department (ECO4006F or ECO4007F or ECO4016F if Economics is your home department)	16/24	8
- PHI4024F PPE Texts or elective	12	8

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
- One research essay	30	8
PHI4019W	Research Essay/Project or	
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project or	
ECO4021W	Research and Writing (maximum 8,000 words, due first Monday of 4th quarter – see Commerce Handbook)	

MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

- Four courses: one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or
- PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Elective Options:

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
PHI4010S	Formal Logic	24 8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24 8
PHI4015F	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24 8
PHI4016S	Truth (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24 8
PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24 8
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24 8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24 8
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy	24 8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24 8
PHI5003S	Contemporary Metaphysics	24 9
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought	24 8
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought	24 9
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24 9

ECONOMICS OPTIONS: Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

ECO4006F	Macro-economics	16	8
ECO4007F	Micro-economics	16	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8

325 PHILOSOPHY

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace	14	8
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Micro-economics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macro-economics	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Economic Growth	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Micro-econometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macro-economic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9

POLITICS OPTIONS:

POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
POL4008S	Regionalism in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4036F	Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4046S	Third World Politics	24	8
POL4049	Comparative Foreign Policy (<i>to be confirmed</i>)	24	8
POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics (<i>to be confirmed</i>)	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science	12	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (<i>to be confirmed</i>)	24	9
POL5037S	Post-conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

PHI5000W PHILOSOPHY (Class number 4171)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

PHI6000W PHILOSOPHY Class number 4174

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:**PHI4000W HONOURS IN PHILOSOPHY**

Class number 4170

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements:

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.

Programme admission requirements are:

- A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
- Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The coursework component of the Honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to the modules that may be on offer:

- Formal Logic
- Topics in Rational Decision Making
- Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind
- Moral Philosophy
- Philosophical Texts
- Contemporary Philosophy of Thought
- History of Philosophy
- Metaphysics
- Truth
- Philosophy of Art and Literature
- Philosophy of Language
- Philosophy of Science
- Political Philosophy

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Twelve 3,000-word essays and a research essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

Class number 4332

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4010S FORMAL LOGIC

Class number 10074

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: Introduction to formal symbolic logic. Course presupposes understanding of the nature of philosophical argument. Topics will include symbolization, logical predication, quantification, basic set-theoretic relations and algorithmic procedures.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two tests (20%) each and one final examination (60%).

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

PHI4015F CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

Class number 6145

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4016S TRUTH

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course looks at the logic and nature of truth. We begin by focussing on the logic of truth by considering accounts of the truth predicate, that is, accounts of how the words 'is true' function in language. We next move on to the question of whether an account of truth should be more than an account of the truth predicate and finally consider attempts to characterise the nature of truth: the correspondence, pragmatist, verificationist and coherence theories.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4017S AESTHETICS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each. Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4019W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4384

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Philosophy Honours programme.

Course outline: At Honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of no longer than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Submissions of essay by due date.

Assessment: 10,000 words on an approved subject.

PHI4021S TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

Class number

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Fried

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

PHI4022F MORAL PHILOSOPHY

Class number 6372

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:** This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

PHI4023F HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

Class number 10072

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Hull**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

PHI4024F PPE TEXTS

Class number 10076

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Hull**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two essays (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

PHI5001W COURSEWORK COMPONENT

Class number 4172

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Philosophy Master's programme.

Course outline: Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

PHI5002W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4173

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Philosophy Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

DP requirements: Submission of dissertation by due date.

Assessment: 25,000 words on an approved subject.

PHI5003S CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS

Class number 10075

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline: This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.

POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department of Political Studies is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is POL.

The Department can be contacted by email at joanne.polzin@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 3916

Website: www.politics.uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Department:

A Butler, MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Professors:

A B du Toit, MA DPhil *Stell* Drs Phil *Leijden*

R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University* Washington PhD *Calif*

Professors:

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

Associate Professors:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil PhD *Stell*

H J Stephan, BA(Hons) *California Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

Lecturers:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

Administrative Assistants:

V Langenhoven

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Research Master's [POL01]
- Doctorate [POL01 - Political Studies; POL04 - Public Administration]

General rules and requirements:

The following rules and requirements apply to all coursework specialisations offered by the Department:

Application and Admission requirements:

General application information - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. In addition, candidates must complete an online questionnaire and provide writing samples for assessment. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

Honours applicants who do not achieve a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be selected for our specialisations. Conditional offers may be offered subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.

Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their Honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the Honours independent research project.

Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

Honours and Coursework Master’s specialisations - structure:

All specialisations comprise four taught courses at Honours level and four taught courses at Master’s level. Specialisations at both levels also include a research component. Courses are designated as Core and Elective Courses. Please consult the course outlines for descriptions of these courses.

Notes on courses:

1. Honours students may take a maximum of two 5000-level courses and Master’s students may take a maximum of two 4000-level courses.
2. Some courses are offered every year and others are offered on a 2-year cycle or intermittently. Consult the website for information on the course cycle.
3. All courses are offered conditional on a minimum number of students registering for the course.
4. All electives are listed subject to them being offered by their respective departments. Please check the listings at the back of this handbook or other relevant faculty handbooks to confirm their availability.

International Relations

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Specialisation objectives:

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

Admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in International Relations, Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in International Relations (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses as well as a Research Essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
2 courses from List A	24x2	8
2 courses from List A or B	24x2	8
POL4007H Research Essay/Project	30	8

MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:	NQF credits	HEQSF level
2 courses from List A	24x2	9
2 courses from List A or B	24x2	9
POL5010W Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses – List A:

POL4002F Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4012F Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4046S Third World Politics	24	8
POL4039S Peace Operations in World Politics	24	8
POL4049F Comparative Foreign Policy	24	8
POL5032F International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034F Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Elective courses – List B:

POL4001F South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

335 POLITICAL STUDIES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4008F	Regionalism in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought	24	8
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (<i>May not be offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

Justice and Transformation

This interdisciplinary specialisation is offered in collaboration with departments in the Humanities Faculty, the UCT Law Faculty, the Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation (CSVR), the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation (IJR) and the International Centre for Transitional Justice (ICTJ).

Convener: Emeritus Professor A du Toit

Specialisation objectives:

The Honours/Master's specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, conflict-resolution and peace-building, and social justice in transformation) with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

Admission requirements:

At Honours level: a first degree majoring with an upper 2nd or close approximation. At Master's level: a good Honours degree or its equivalent. Each of the sub-specialisations has its own disciplinary-based entrance qualifications (see below).

Prescribed curriculum:

The full MPhil-specialisation comprises 4 semester courses in each of the Honours and Master's years plus an independent research project at Honours level and a Master's minor dissertation component allowing exit options after the first year with an Honours degree and entry options at Master's level. The specialisation is structured around a choice of two compulsory core courses and allows concentrations in four different areas of sub-specialisation, each with its own set of electives, in:

- **Transitional Justice**
- **Human Rights**
- **Conflict Resolution**
- **Social Justice in Transformation**

All the sub-specialisations share the same *compulsory* core courses and each specialisation has its own electives with the remaining credits coming from a list of elective options or approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation specialisation. Some of the sub-specialisations provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one of the elective options (but not for the core courses).

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Justice and Transformation (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research project and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 9 (5000 level):

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
and/or			
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	8
2 courses from List A of the sub-specialisation (or 1 if both of the above courses are taken)		24	8
1 course from List B of the sub-specialisation or Internship option		24	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

Note: At Honours level relevant research methods requirements are integrated as part of POL4007H: Research Essay/Project.

MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
and/or			
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	8
2 courses from List A of the sub-specialisation (or 1 if both of the above courses are taken)		24	8
1 course from List B of the sub-specialisation or Internship option		24	8
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Research methods requirements:

At Master's level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork will be required to take a relevant elective option from the following (or similar specialised research methods courses):

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory	24	8
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Sciences	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9

Internship:

A part-time internship with a human rights or other approved NGO may be substituted as the equivalent of one of the elective courses (but not for a core course):

POL4005H	Internship Component I (Honours level)	24	8
POL5005H	Internship Component II (Master's level)	24	9

Sub-specialisations:**1. Transitional Justice****Objectives:**

The general specialisation in Transitional Justice aims to provide a theoretical grounding and comparative understanding of the interdisciplinary field of Transitional Justice at the intersection of human rights discourses, democratic transitions and post-conflict reconciliation.

Admission requirements:

A first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) majoring in such disciplines as Politics, History, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature, etc., as required for admission to the compulsory (core) courses and electives.

Elective courses – List A:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought	24	8
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Elective courses – List B:

AXL4101F	Gender and Violence (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PBL5647F	Social Justice, Law and Poverty (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

2. Human Rights Law**Objectives:**

The sub-specialisation in Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

Admission requirements:

At Honours level: a first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) with senior courses in Law. At Master's level: a strong LLB (with an average percentage of 60% or more throughout) or other appropriate qualification, as well as admission requirements for core courses.

Elective courses – List A:

POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PBL5631S	International Protection of Human Rights	30	9
PBL5634F	Human Rights Law	30	9

Elective courses – List B:

PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force	30	9
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice	30	9
PBL5815F	Punishment and Human Rights	30	9

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order	30	9
PBL5822S	Victims and Victimology (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

3. Conflict Resolution

Objectives:

The sub-specialisation in Conflict Resolution aims to provide a comparative understanding and practice-orientated introduction to current approaches to peace operations and post-conflict reconciliation in the African context.

Admission requirements:

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology, etc. as required for admission to the compulsory (core) courses and electives.

Elective courses – List A:

AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
ECO4114S	Economics of Conflict	14	8
POL4039S	Peace Operations in World Politics	24	8
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

Elective courses – List B:

AXL4103S	Development Conflict and Political Change	24	8
CML4105F	Dispute Resolution	4.5	8
CML5671F	Negotiation	30	8
CML5631S	Mediation	30	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
SLL4001S	Representation of War in Fiction	24	8

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

4. Social Justice in Transformation

Objectives:

The sub-specialisation in Social Justice in Transformation is designed to combine a focus on issues of social justice related to poverty and development with the combating of legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities within more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

Admission requirements:

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies, etc. as required for admission to the compulsory (core) courses and electives.

Elective courses – List A:

AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
PBL5647F	Social Justice, Law and Poverty (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	9
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
SOC4009S	'Race' and Social Identities (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

(*Due to less electives being offered in 2014, students may substitute an elective from List B.*)

339 POLITICAL STUDIES

Elective courses – List B:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	30	10
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC5012S	Deviance, Culture and Social Action	24	9

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty handbooks.

Politics

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Objectives:

The Honours and Master's specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

Admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

BA/BSocSchHons specialising in Politics (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a Research Essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4012F	Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
2 courses from List A		24	8/9
1 course from List B		24	8/9/10

Elective courses - List A:

POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4046S	Third World Politics	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought	24	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science	12	9
And 1 of the following:			
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis	12	9
OR			
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9
2 courses from List A		24	8/9
1 course from List B		24	8/9/10
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses – List A:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics (compulsory if not already completed in Hons year)	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4046S	Third World Politics	24	8
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
1 course from the list of Electives courses (or an additional Compulsory (core) course)			
A selection of Research Methods courses as follows			
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics	30	9
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy	36	9
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communications	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric	24	8
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice	30	9
SOC4009S	'Race' and Social Identities (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8

341 POLITICAL STUDIES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories	24	9
SOC5025S	Problem-driven Social & Economic Research (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the course outlines at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)

General Convener: Professor B Weiss (Philosophy) – Semester 1
Dr G Hull (Philosophy) - Semester 2
Politics Advisor: Professor A Seegers
Economics Advisor: Professor I Woolard

See details for this interdisciplinary specialisation in the Philosophy section of this handbook.

Public Policy and Administration

Convener: Professor R Cameron

The Honours and Master's specialisation in Public Policy and Administration (PPA) has two main objectives:

- Firstly, the specialisation is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about the policy process;
- Secondly, it aims to provide students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of comparative and South African public administration.

Furthermore, the specialisation aims to help students become more effective as policy makers, public servants, researchers or policy analysts. We are also interested in developing the next generation of public policy and administration scholars.

Students studying for Honours and MPhil over two years will explore, *inter alia*, the academic analysis of public policy, the role and limitations of professional policy analysis, changes in the character of public management and administration, and comparative public administration. In addition, students acquire skills in research methods, and develop knowledge of a specific aspect of policy making or public administration in contemporary South Africa in a chosen 'field of concentration'. After completing an Honours project that surveys academic literature and policy experience in an area, students who proceed to Master's will have the opportunity to work on a minor dissertation in their designated field. The specialisation is also open at Master's level to students with appropriate academic backgrounds.

Admission requirements:

For admission at Honours level, students must have successfully completed a Bachelor's degree. For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an Honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Public Policy and Administration (126 NQF credits)**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a Research Essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
▪ POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
▪ POL4007H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
▪ POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
▪ POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
▪	One course from the list of Elective courses below.		

Students are required to choose their research essay from the fields of concentration which are listed after the Master's requirements below.

NOTE: Progression from Honours to Master's is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the Convener and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.

MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 NQF credits)**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
▪ POL4006F	Public Policy (if not done at Honours level)	24	8
▪ POL5006F	Public Management (if not done at Honours level)	24	9
▪ POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
▪ <i>or</i>	a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener.		
▪	One or more courses from the list of Elective courses below, in order to make a final total of four courses.		
▪ POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Fields of Concentration:

Research in the PPA specialisation (both for the Honours project and Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Administrative ethics
- Comparative public administration
- Democratic governance
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Macro-economic policy formulation in South Africa
- Public administration theory

343 POLITICAL STUDIES

- Public management
- Public sector budgeting and budget reform
- Public sector reform
- Regulation
- Utility regulation

In addition, if students identify electives in the above areas that are not listed below, these may be taken as their fourth General Elective with the approval of the course convener.

Elective courses		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa	24	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above general elective options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

POL5000W POLITICAL STUDIES (Class number 4175)

POL5003W PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Class number 4285)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

POL6000W POLITICAL STUDIES (Class number 4176)

POL6001W PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Class number 4284)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.

Notes about PhD admission:

- As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed. (Refer to faculty rules FDA1 and FDA3.)
- It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

Course Outlines:

POL4001F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

Class number 6329

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course will explore South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The first section, drawing on materials and experiences from across the 20th century, will address conflicts between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The second section will investigate the causes and implications of the 'democratic transition'. The final section will explore contemporary politics. It will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

POL4002F THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Class number 5617

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr K Smith

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: The main aim of this course is to familiarise students with the theories employed by scholars of International Relations (IR) to help them find answers to the complex questions that are the subject of inquiry in IR. A further important aim is introduce students to the intellectual genesis and development of the field. This course also promotes students' ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of this course provides students with an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

POL4003F THEORIES OF RIGHTS AND JUSTICE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Professor A du Toit

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course provides an historical and systematic survey of some main modern political theories and discourses of justice and rights, and their critics in relation to the emerging field of transitional justice.

345 POLITICAL STUDIES

The first part of the course deals with classical and contemporary theories and discourses of rights (Hobbes, Locke, Declaration of the Rights of Man, Nozick and Dworkin) with special attention to their implications in a colonial context. The second part of the course deals with the utilitarian (Bentham), conservative (Burke), radical (Marx) and anthropological critiques of rights doctrines. The final part of the course deals with contemporary discourses of rights and justice, the politics of rights struggles and human rights movements as well as the globalisation of human rights and the international politics of humanitarian intervention with special reference to their relevance and implications in the context of transitional justice.

DP requirements: Completion of all seminar presentations, written assignments and essays as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: 2 seminar presentations 25%; 2 response papers 25%; long essay 50%.

POL4005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT I

Class number 4398

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Justice and Transformation Convener

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Justice and Transformation Honours programme, and by permission of the Convener.

Objectives

- To provide students practical experience of applying Justice and Transformation theories and concepts in a work environment
- To build practical skills relating to the application of Justice and Transformation including advocacy, public education, intervention and funding
- To provide a space to reflect on and develop an understanding of the practical challenges of promoting justice and transformation in South Africa

Course outline: This course will combine an internship in organisations working in the field of justice and transformation with weekly reflective workshops for reflecting on putting justice and transformation theory into practice. The course will seek to bridge the gap between the theoretical and conceptual input of the university and the work of organisations involved in promoting justice and transformation in Cape Town based organisations. Students will find placements with NGOs or other organisations involved in projects relating to the coursework and develop learning contracts with them. The weekly workshops will be run on a participative basis, mainly drawing on the experiences of the internships (as well as previous work experience of students). The seminars will however be thematically organised and will involve some readings relating to particular practical skills relevant to the work environment. Guest speakers from justice and transformation NGOs will be drawn in to discuss and help reflect on particular themes.

Course Structure

- 1) 2 days per week internship for 4 months
- 2) 12 weekly workshops on selected themes
- 3) 8 two-page reflective notes on work experience and themes discussed in workshops.

DP requirements: Attendance as required by the approved organisation, completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the Convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

POL4006F PUBLIC POLICY

Class number 5616

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL4007H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4365

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Seegers

Course entry requirements: Compulsory for all Honours students in the Politics, International Relations, Public Policy and Administration, and Justice and Transformation programmes.

Course outline: POL4007H is a whole year course in which students must (1) complete the *Survey of the Discipline*-module; (2) complete the *Project Support*-module; (3) make a public presentation of their proposed research project; and (4) submit by 1 November an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages). The topic and format of the project will be provided by the convener of the programme in which students are enrolled. By the end of this course, students should be able to use existing evidence to answer well-formed, theoretically driven and policy relevant questions about political phenomena.

DP requirements: Participation in and completion of the *Survey of the Discipline*- and *Project Support*-modules.

Assessment: Coursework 20%; Research Project 80%.

POL4008F REGIONALISM IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course aims at equipping students with the skills and knowledge to analyse regional economic formations in Africa, thereby enhancing their understanding of regionalist impulses on the continent. It proceeds on the premise that regional integration has become a key feature of Africa's political economy and as a viable route to the continent's development. Thus since the independence decade of the 1960s, various regional blocs have emerged in Africa. The course examines the emergence, performances and, in some cases, the demise of regional organisations in Africa. The regional blocs to be studied in the course include the OAU and AU, ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. A further objective is to analyse the prospects of these regional bodies under globalisation. The first two lectures will be devoted to introducing students to the broader theories of regionalism.

DP requirements: Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

Assessment: Response papers (30%), class presentation (20%), term paper (30%), class test (20%).

POL4012F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Class number 6151

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission

347 POLITICAL STUDIES

of the course convener.

Course outline: The aim of this seminar is to enable students to engage in the systematic comparative study of national political systems. Theoretically, it focuses on functional, structural, cultural, rational choice and institutional approaches. Methodologically, the course introduces students to issues that confront the systemic comparative study of national level political phenomena.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment requirements: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test)

POL4013S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Class number 7349

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary debates surrounding the 'comparative' study of public bureaucracies, or Comparative Public Administration. This will include the emergence of an interest in comparing public bureaucracies globally, analytical approaches to and methodological challenges of comparative study, and reviewing the empirical record in comparative research.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment requirements: Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

POL4018S DEMOCRATISATION

Class number 7351

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: The aim of this seminar is to enable students to engage in the systematic study of one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We focus on three central questions: How do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? And how can we best measure and evaluate the existence, durability and quality of democracy? Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory, to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of analysis.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test).

POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 6152

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

Course outline: This course will explore the Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) process in a comparative and critical perspective. The TRC, itself the result of a comparative learning experience derived from similar processes in Latin America, now serves as an international model for unresolved conflicts in other parts of Africa, the Middle East and elsewhere. The first part of the course provides an introduction and overview of the sub-field of transitional justice, locating this in relation to criminal and retributive justice as well as social and restorative justice. Part 2 will consider the historical conditions for, and political implications of, the quest for justice and truth in the context of transitions from authoritarian rule with reference both to the aftermath of the 2nd World War and the “third wave” of democratization from the 1980s. It will also consider the relevance of transitional justice methods to post-conflict reconciliation in societies not engaged in democratic transition. Part 3 will take the form of more specific case studies including the Nuremberg Trial, the Latin American truth commissions and the South African TRC. The final part of the course will address a number of central moral and political debates around key issues of transitional justice (the relation between memory and history, amnesty and forgiveness, truth and reconciliation, procedural justice and accountability etc).

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: 3 response papers 30% and seminar presentations 20%; OR default examination 50%; research essay 50%.

POL4033F AFRICAN POLITICS

Class number 10030

NQF credits: at HEQSF level 24

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master’s programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course aims at introducing students to the major forces shaping post-colonial African politics. A further objective is to assist students to understand what is now commonly referred to as the ‘African crisis’ and the prospects of overcoming the crisis. Africa’s crisis has generated a perception of the continent as a theatre of conflicts, destruction and underdevelopment. A related objective is to help students to develop critical insights into, and judgement on, the dominant debates and paradigms on Africa. Some of the themes to be addressed in the course include alternative approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation, the state and governance in Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society and democratisation and some aspects of Africa’s international relations, especially the continent’s growing relations with China.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

POL4039S PEACE OPERATIONS IN WORLD POLITICS

Class number 11323

Convener: R Taljaard

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master’s programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course consists of a critical examination of efforts to create peace in world politics. We begin with an introductory survey of the field, including motivating figures and ideas, the history of peace and humanitarian operations by the United Nations, and the main frameworks used by scholars to analyse peace operations. The course next addresses the nature and problems of the major types of peace operations, including conflict prevention, humanitarian assistance and intervention, peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. Where possible, cases and comparisons are drawn from Africa. Topics to be included are: scholarly approaches, the United Nations constitution and structure, humanitarian assistance, complex emergencies, peace enforcement, peacemaking, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and conflict prevention.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

POL4044S GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

Class number 7516

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Reddy

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course examines the history of political thought, mainly in the period from about 1850 to the present, in a global perspective. It locates the contest of political ideas in the context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas and the emergence of our contemporary global political vocabulary.

DP requirements: Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: 3 assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, participation 10%, term paper 30%.

POL4046S THIRD WORLD POLITICS

Class number 7112

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Paremoer

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course is divided into two parts. Part 1 critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. During this part of the course we will address the following questions:

- How and why did the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World?
- What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World bloc in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states?
- Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence?

Part 2 of this course will focus more closely on the challenges that Third World states face in their efforts to become "modern" republics, i.e. to become the kind of states that are organised around the notion that all citizens should be treated as rational, autonomous, free and equal individuals. We examine some of the distinctive administrative, economic, political and normative challenges these states face in their efforts to make good on this vision of modernity.

DP requirements: Attendance at presentations and completion of all written assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: One class test (35%), one class paper (35%), three response papers (30%).

POL4048F DIALECTICAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

Class number 10032

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant Honours or Master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: Dialectical political thought seeks to grasp the movement of contradictions in processes of historical change, as a method of transformative critique.

This course examines its ancient Greek background, uses of contradiction by thinkers such as Machiavelli and Rousseau, and the dialectical thought of Hegel and Marx. It provides a guide to the use of central concepts and methods of dialectical thought to enable students to make their own analyses of historical processes or current problems.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Three short essays (1500 words each; 10% of final mark x3 = 30%); one longer essay (4500 words; 30% of final mark); two-hour exam (40% of final mark).

POL4049F COMPARATIVE FOREIGN POLICY

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 10033

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course introduces students to the field of comparative foreign policy and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? How do they differ between states? How are these goals determined? What are the tools available to states? What are the outcomes? The theoretical frameworks will be applied to case studies of the foreign policies of China, The USA, Russia and South Africa.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Class participation (15%); weekly assignments (15%); final presentation & essay (20%); final examination (50%).

POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT II

Class number 4396

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Justice and Transformation Convener

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Justice and Transformation Master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.

Objectives

- To provide students practical experience of applying Justice and Transformation theories and concepts in a work environment
- To build practical skills relating to the application of Justice and Transformation including advocacy, public education, intervention and funding
- To provide a space to reflect on and develop an understanding of the practical challenges of promoting justice and transformation in South Africa

Course outline: This course will combine an internship in organisations working in the field of justice and transformation with weekly reflective workshops for reflecting on putting justice and transformation theory into practice. The course will seek to bridge the gap between the theoretical and conceptual input of the university and the work of organisations involved in promoting justice and transformation in Cape Town based organisations. Students will find placements with NGOs or other organisations involved in projects relating to the coursework and develop learning contracts with them. The weekly workshops will be run on a participative basis, mainly drawing on the experiences of the internships (as well as previous work experience of students). The seminars will however be thematically organised and will involve some readings relating to particular practical skills relevant to the work environment. Guest speakers from justice and transformation NGOs will be drawn in to discuss and help reflect on particular themes.

Course Structure

- 1) 2 days per week internship for 4 months
- 2) 12 weekly workshops on selected themes
- 3) 8 two-page reflective notes on work experience and themes discussed in workshops

351 POLITICAL STUDIES

DP requirements: Attendance as required by the approved organisation, completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Class number 5618

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course provides students with the opportunity to explore the management of the public sector environments, institutions, functions and processes. Students will be able to examine the macro-management of government in terms of the implementation of policies and programmes, as well as the micro-management of government by individuals and role-players. The course will incorporate and focus on contemporary South African public management issues, bureaucratic dysfunctions such as corruption, global public sector reform perspectives and new public management debates.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5007S POLICY EVALUATION AND IMPLEMENTATION

Class number 6953

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Prerequisite: POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Master's students.

Course outline: This course examines the implementation and evaluation components of the public policy process. The course will be grounded in a survey of the empirical research and theoretical arguments on implementation and evaluation, focusing on a critical assessment of their influence on the public policy process. This will be combined with reference to practical case examples of strategic, programme and project implementation and evaluation from South Africa and other countries.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4366

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's programme.

Course outline: At Master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential Master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

DP requirements: Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

Assessment: By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

POL5019S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

Class number 10034

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Cameron**Course entry requirements:** POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Master's students.**Course outline:** This course introduces critical perspectives on selected issues of public sector reform.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5023S POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR AND RESEARCH

Class number 6950

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mattes**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable students to engage in the systematic study of individual political behaviour. The course introduces students to research on how people develop attitudes and values, why they take part in various forms of political participation (such as voting, contacting, communing, and protesting), and how they interact with other citizens (interpersonal trust, intolerance, racism and xenophobia). We focus on the questions political scientists ask, the data they collect, the research designs they use, and the political implications of their results.**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project).

POL5026F SPECIAL TOPICS I*(May not be offered in 2014)*

Class number 5704

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Head of Department**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:** Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

POL5027F PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION THOUGHT

Class number 10040

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:** In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as an art. This unique course on Public Administration Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship.

353 POLITICAL STUDIES

It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5029F POLITICAL ETHICS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant Honours or Master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course traces the development of political ethics from the Greek city-state to the present, paying particular attention to the character of ethical problems in modernity. The theoretical framework developed from this study is used to clarify ethical problems and prospects in South African politics.

DP requirements: Completion of written work, as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Four short essays (1,500 words) and one longer essay (3,000 words) and active participation in the course.

POL5032F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

Class number 5970

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Stephan

Course entry requirements: Previous studies in IPE or related subjects AND by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

Assessment: Participation and one major written paper 100%.

POL5034F CONFLICT IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Seegers

Course entry requirements: By permission of the course convener.

Course outline: In this course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

DP requirements: Short assignments; seminar attendance; presentation; test and an essay.

Assessment requirements: Assessment is by coursework made up of short assignments 10%; presentation 10%; test 40%; and essay 40%.

POL5035F DATA ANALYSIS IN POLITICAL SCIENCES

Class number 6331

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to enable them to test hypotheses and answer research questions through the analysis of quantitative data. The course will introduce students to computer assisted data analysis and cover basic methods of univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistical techniques. Students attend a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour laboratory session over six weeks. In the first session of each week, the instructor will cover the basic principles of a statistical technique, and in the second session students will execute those techniques on their own data. This course is pitched at a basic introductory level and no prior statistical experience is required.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, laboratory work, exercises and assignments)

POL5036S SPECIAL TOPICS II

(May not be offered in 2014)

Class number 7228

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements: Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline: Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

Assessment: As determined by the course convener.

POL5037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA

Class number 7352

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements: Admission to Honours / Master's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

Course outline: This course will examine the role of empirical research in building knowledge of post-conflict reconciliation and transitional justice, provide students with an oversight of existing research and a practical understanding of research methodologies and their application. The first part of the course provides an overview of the role of research and the present state of knowledge in the field. Part two provides a critical engagement with the key terms framing the conceptual frameworks in post-conflict reconciliation and transitional justice, and explores how these have been operationalised in empirical studies. Part three of the course examines the various methodologies that have been employed in TJ research. It examines examples of such studies especially in the African context and unpacks the contribution they make to policy and practice. The fourth part of the course reflects on the ethics and politics of TJ research and assesses the dangers of doing research, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and the impact of research funding on what questions are being asked. The course will cover a wide range of qualitative and quantitative approaches and offer an opportunity to explore some of these more deeply.

355 POLITICAL STUDIES

The course will draw on published research that has been conducted in various countries around the globe including South Africa, Uganda, Rwanda with reference to international comparative studies including Afghanistan, Nepal, Northern Ireland, Chile, Peru etc.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment requirements: Conceptual/methodology summary 20%, article critique 20%, group research project 40%; research proposal 20%.

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on Level 1, 2 and 3 of PD Hahn building.

The Departmental code is PSY.

The Department can be contacted by email at Aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 650 3417/3435.

Fax number: (021) 650 4104.

Website: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology/>

Professor and Head of Department:

M L Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

Emeritus Professor:

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Professors:

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

K G Thomas, PhD(Clin Psych) *Arizona*

C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

Senior Lecturers:

F Boonzaier, PhD *Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

P S A Wolf PhD *Arizona*

Lecturers:

S Kessie PhD (*LSE*)

D Learmonth, PsyD *City University London*

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

L Schrieff, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Research Associate:

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Patel

Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:

E Pantelis

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

Senior Secretaries:

M Karriem
G Springleer

Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building in Chapel Road, Rosebank. The Clinic can be contacted by e-mail at Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za. Fax: (021) 6891006. Enquiries: (021) 650-3900. Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc>.

The Clinic is primarily a postgraduate teaching centre in which students for the MA in Clinical Psychology are trained. The other functions of the Clinic are research and service to the community in the treatment of family problems, scholastic problems and emotional and behavioural difficulties in children.

Senior Lecturer and Director:

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

Associate Professors:

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*
S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

A Maw, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:

S Manley

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- MA specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- MA in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- MA in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Research Master's [PSY01]
- Doctorate [PSY01]

Psychological Research

BSocScHons specialising in Psychology (120 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr F Boonzaier

Application deadline: 31 October 2014 (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.

- (b) The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

Compulsory (core) course:

PSY4000W Psychology Honours

MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor J Louw

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the the required background, an Honours degree specialising in Psychology, a final mark for the Honours degree of 70% or more, and submit an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PSY5019W	Dissertation	144	9
PSY5026W	Research Design	0	9
PSY5027W	Psychology Research Coursework	48	9

MA specialising in Clinical Psychology (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Dr A Maw

Application deadline: 23 May 2014.

Language proficiency:

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any indigenous language (other than Afrikaans) used predominantly in the geographical area in which they hope to practise. This may be done by including an introductory course in an undergraduate curriculum, by attending extra-mural conversation courses, or by other means.

Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.

(b) Programme admission requirements:

Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700 or on the website www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

Duration:

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PSY5002W	Coursework	96	9
PSY5003W	Dissertation	96	9

NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, an internship and one year of community service must be completed after the award of the degree.

Weighting of components of the programme:

The programme will be weighted at one half of the marks for coursework and one half for the dissertation.

The final recommendation concerning the award of distinction shall be made in the consolidated report by the Head of Department of Psychology, in consultation with the course co-ordinator, and taking into account all relevant information.

The structure of the coursework programme is subject to change.

Code of ethics:

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

MA in Neuropsychology (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor M Solms

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 Neuropsychology Honours credit or equivalent
 Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark
 Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
PSY5022F	Introduction to Neuropsychology	24	9
PSY5023S	Neuropsychology Disorders	24	9
PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals	24	9
PSY5026W	Research Design	0	9
PSY5028W	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology	24	9

Assessment:

- (a) **DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
- (b) To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme and a PA for PSY5026W
- (c) To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Research Master's MSocSc (180 NQF credits)*

PSY5011W (Class number 5178)

Convener: Professor J Louw

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background, an Honours degree specialising in Psychology, a final mark for the Honours degree of 70% or more, and submit an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

Research degrees are encouraged where;

- (a) the field of research is clearly defined,
- (b) the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and
- (c) the student has demonstrated the ability to do so.

DP requirements:

Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.

PhD (360 NQF credits)

PSY 6000W (Class number 4179)

Convener: Dr F Boonzaier

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have Master's degree in Psychology or a related discipline and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.

Course Outlines:

PSY4000W PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS

Class number 4177

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr F Boonzaier

Course entry requirements: Minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

Course outline: The specialisation aims to provide students an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth as well as to provide practical competence in research. Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

- 1) Compulsory semester courses:
 - Research Methods in Psychology
 - Statistics for Psychological Research
 - Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology
- 2) Electives: four of the following semester courses must be chosen:
 - Social Psychology
 - Health Psychology
 - Counselling and Communication Skills
 - Clinical Assessment
 - Neuropsychology

361 PSYCHOLOGY

Developmental Psychology
Psychology and Law
The Psychology of Gender
Community Psychology
Affective Neuroscience

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.

3) Research Project

The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of a staff member.

The final date for the completion of this project is 24 October 2014.

NOTE: All course requirements must be satisfied by 17 October 2014.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

Assessment: Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

PSY5002W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK

Class number 4180

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course entails a whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment and psychodiagnostic processes with children and families, trauma intervention, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), psychometrics, neuropsychology, child and adult psychopathology, consultation and training and ethics, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical supervision and group supervision, for case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy. An introduction to mental handicap is incorporated in the programme.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first year of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The candidate will be assessed by way of:

- an assessment of clinical skills development, casework records and project reports;
- practical oral clinical examinations, and
- written examinations.

The mark for PSY5002W constitutes 50% of the final mark for the degree of MA in Clinical Psychology.

PSY5003W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: DISSERTATION

Class number 4181

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

- The minor dissertation must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
- The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to

exceed this maximum.

- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation.

The mark for PSY5003W constitutes 50% of the final mark for the degree of MA in Clinical Psychology.

PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4923

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Solms

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: A piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology.

DP requirements: To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

Assessment: By external examiners.

PSY5016F PROGRAMME EVALUATION

Class number 5615

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Louw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.

Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

Assessment: Three assignments counting 100%.

Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

PSY5019W DISSERTATION

Class number 4364

NQF credits: 144 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Louw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research programme.

Course outline: The dissertation should be on an original topic and should not exceed 40,000 words.

DP requirements: Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

Assessment: Dissertation counts 75% of the final mark for the degree.

PSY5022F INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

Class number 6054

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Solms

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is prerequisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

- 1) Clinical Ethics
- 2) Research Ethics
- 3) Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
- 4) Overview of brain behaviour relationships
- 5) Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
- 6) Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
- 7) Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
- 8) General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
- 9) Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
- 10) Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
- 11) Report Writing
- 12) Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
- 13) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
- 14) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II
- 15) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Exam 100%

PSY5023S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS

Class number 4921

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Course convener: Professor M Solms

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

- 1) Disorders of Language
- 2) Disorders of Memory
- 3) Disorders of Spatial Cognition
- 4) Other Apraxias and Agnosias
- 5) Disorders of Executive Control

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Exam 100%

PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS

Class number 4924

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Solms

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: This course forms the second main pillar of the first year and is of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process in respect of these disorders, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. In these sessions, the patients are assessed by one of the faculty members, who explain to the students their clinical reasoning, en passant, while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take their first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments themselves, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients of all ages (children, adults, geriatrics), with a wide range of pathologies (including functional medical and surgical cases), in both acute and chronic care settings (including outpatient and rehabilitation settings).*

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars

Assessment: One practical examination 100%.

PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN

Class number 4922

NQF credits: 0

Course convener: Professor M Solms / Professor J Louw

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the Master's in Neuropsychology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research.

Note: While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a prerequisite for PSY5015W and PSY5019W.

PSY5027W PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK

Class number 4984

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Louw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

Course outline: The modules in this course are designed to teach students (a) advanced methods in Psychological research [quantitative and qualitative], and (b) advanced psychological theory. Hence, students must choose ONE of the following modules:

Multivariate Statistical Methods

In this module, we will consider various multivariate statistical methods and their use in psychological research. The emphasis will be on training you to use them practically.

Critical Qualitative Psychologies

In this module, we will explore the theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south. This module aims to provide students with a broad overview and range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories, and methods.

Students must ALSO choose ONE additional module from the list below. Each of these modules addresses psychological theory in a specialised area of research relevant to (a) current expertise within the department, and (b) students' particular research fields. Each of these modules also runs for one (1) semester. As noted in the detailed outlines below, each module will comprise weekly seminars, and each may include laboratory, field, or practical sessions.

Affective Neuroscience

This module will explore ways in which the field of affective neuroscience applies research techniques such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments, and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural basis of emotion and mood.

Aging and the Human Brain

This module will address questions about how cognitive changes present in even the healthiest older adults, how psychiatric and psychological disorders manifest in older adults, and how early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices can disrupt the processes of successful aging.

Programme Evaluation

This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment. *Note: This course will require field training in research methodology*

Social and Emotional Development: A Neuroscience Perspective

This course features an integrated overview of psychological and neuroscientific understandings of mechanisms underlying normal and maladaptive social and emotional development.

The following areas receive particular focus: Attachment and loss, Temperament, context, and emotion regulation, Social cognition, Theory of Mind, Empathy and Moral development.

DP requirements: Within each module of PSY5027W, the student must complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

Assessment: Students will be assessed similarly in each module; the form of assessment will include, primarily, essay-style written work. The marks for the modules will be equally weighted, and will make up 25% of the total mark for the degree. The mark for the dissertation will make up 75%.

PSY5028W NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY

Class number 9978

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Solms

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

Clinical Neuroanatomy

- 1) Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
- 2) Structural and functional organisation of the brain
- 3) Clinical neuroembryology
- 4) Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
- 5) The cranial nerves
- 6) The cerebellum
- 7) The basal ganglia
- 8) The hypothalamus
- 9) The limbic system

Clinical Neuropathology

- 1) Introduction to neuropathology
- 2) Neurotrauma
- 3) Cerebrovascular diseases
- 4) Infections of the CNS
- 5) Demyelinating diseases
- 6) Degenerative diseases

- 7) Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
- 8) Neoplasia

Clinical Neuroimaging

- 1) Introduction to neuroimaging
- 2) Neoplasia
- 3) Cerebrovascular diseases
- 4) Neurotrauma
- 5) Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
- 6) Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus
- 7) White matter diseases
- 8) Congenital disorders of the brain

DP requirements: Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

Assessment: 2 written examinations 50% each.

PUBLIC LAW

(Faculty of Law)

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Public Law. The Department of Public Law and the Centre of Criminology are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 6th Level, on Middle Campus. The letter code for the Department is PBL. The Department can be contacted by email at Doris.Mwambala@uct.ac.za.

Postgraduate programmes

BSocScHons specialising in Criminal Justice [PBL02] (120 NQF credits)

(Not offered in 2014)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
A sound Bachelor's degree in the Humanities.

Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours specialisation comprises the following components:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	8
PBL4806H	Honours Research Paper <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	8
PBL4807W	Criminal Process <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	8
PBL4809S	Crime and Social Control in Africa <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	8
PBL4810F	Research Methods in Criminology and Criminal Justice <i>(Not offered in 2014)</i>	24	8

NOTE: Students who meet the admission requirements but do not wish to follow the complete Honours specialisation, may register for one or more of the courses listed above.

Weighting of components:

The five components of the specialisation are of equal value. To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the degree.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

PBL6800W (Class number 7942)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

PBL7800W (Class number 7987)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

PBL4804F CRIME AND CRIMINOLOGY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor E van der Spuy

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: This course offers an introduction to criminological inquiry with particular emphasis on three interrelated issues: the nature of crime, crime patterns, crime policy and criminal justice institutions.

- First, by way of introduction, the course includes an examination of criminological debates in response to the question *What is Crime?* Scrutinising taken-for-granted notions of crime and considering criminological arguments relating to the social construction of crime and deviance.
- Secondly, the course includes a focus on *What we know about crime and how we know it?* A closer look is taken at different sources of crime information ranging from official crime statistics to victim crime surveys and self-report studies. The methodological strengths and weaknesses of each will be considered. The demographic correlates of crime factors such as gender, age, social class and ethnicity, are considered, as are spatial and geographical correlates.
- Thirdly, the course examines the form and content of crime policy with particular emphasis on the impact of international ideas on the development of South African *crime policy*.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

Assessment: This course will be assessed by means of written assignments (70%) during the semester and examination (30%) at the end of the semester.

PBL4806H RESEARCH PAPER

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Professor E van der Spuy and J Berg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours programme.

Course outline: Candidates are expected to demonstrate the ability to produce a well-researched, rigorous and thought-provoking piece of work. Three copies of the completed research paper are to be submitted by 29 October 2011.

DP requirements: Submission of research paper by due date.

Assessment: Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be 10,000 words in length.

PBL4807W CRIMINAL PROCESS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Smythe

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to offer to students a basic understanding of the criminal justice process and the principles underlying the law of evidence, criminal law and criminal procedure. In theme and perspective, it provides an analysis of the administration of justice. During the course the following topics will be covered:

- introduction to law;
- sources of South African law and classification of the law;
- aspects of substantive criminal law;
- procedural models and different modes of trial;

- the theoretical foundations of criminal procedure and its relationship to human rights;
- exclusionary rules of evidence;
- critical perspectives on the law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 50%, and a 2-hour exam at the end of the course counting 50%.

PBL4809S CRIME AND SOCIAL CONTROL IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: J Berg and Professor E van der Spuy

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will broadly explore the issue of crime and its control in Africa, particularly the linkages between crime, social control and development. In so doing the implications of these linkages for the regulation of social order in developing contexts will be analytically scrutinised. The course seeks to equip students with the knowledge and capacity to critically engage with the nuances of the African context with respect to crime and its control and thus aims to:

- utilise key concepts and theoretical perspectives relevant to the field;
- analyse the linkages between crime, social control and development from different perspectives;
- compare crime data and trends across different jurisdictions;
- analyse and interpret regional crime policies;
- examine a select number of specific crime issues;
- engage conceptually and strategically with issues relating to the provision of criminal justice in Africa.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 60%, during the semester and a take-home examination 40%, at the end of the semester.

PBL4810F RESEARCH METHODS IN CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr K Moulton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will be organised around a series of introductory lectures offered in a block format at the start of the semester, a programme of weekly seminars for the remaining part of the semester, and a practical component. The introductory lectures will provide an overview of the research enterprise in criminology and criminal justice; differentiate between types of research designs; consider a range of data collection techniques and develop critical skills for evaluating research. The weekly seminars will be arranged around topical issues of relevance to the praxis of criminological research with the view to building research literacy. The theory, politics, logistics and ethics of various research techniques will be considered such as the use of case studies; ethnography; participatory action research, and crime surveys. Ethical dilemmas will be probed in covert research and research on marginalised as well as stigmatised groups. Lastly, the course will also have a practical component aimed at guiding the development of research skills, the submission of a research proposal and the conceptualisation, design and delivery of a research paper.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 60%, during the semester and a practical component 40%, involving the development of a research proposal.

PBL5618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND THE USE OF FORCE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor T W Bennett

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas. Although students will find PBL5615F Principles of Public International Law helpful, this preliminary course is not essential. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law.

Course outline: This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations.

1. Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes

- (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades
- (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration
- (c) Adjudication by the ICJ

2. War and the Use of Force

- (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter
- (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression
- (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts
- (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements

3. United Nations

- (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States
- (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ
- (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement

4. Application of International Humanitarian Law

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final written examination counts 60% and written assignment 40% of the final grade.

PBL5623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor P de Vos

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas in Faculty of Law.

Course outline: South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation?

371 PUBLIC LAW

Thus we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc.; and in those associated with what might be called ‘effective governance’, in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on

- (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and
- (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government.

Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments count 30%, written examination counts 70% of the final grade.

PBL5631S INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor D M Chirwa

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline: The aim of the course is, on one hand, to provide a solid understanding of the international rules and principles that are aimed at protecting human rights, as well as the structures and methods that have been established to realise this protection. On the other hand, the course aims to encourage inquiry into and discussion of the questions that arise within this context.

The course covers:

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights in international law.
- (b) The institutional context of international human rights: this section will cover the various institutions through which human rights are protected in the international community.
- (c) International human rights standards and standard setting.
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards.
- (e) Specific topics in international human rights law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignment.

Assessment: Seminar presentation counts 10%; written assignment counts 30%; written examination counts 60%.

PBL5634F HUMAN RIGHTS LAW

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Calland

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline: The South African Bill of Rights expressly declares itself to be the ‘cornerstone of democracy’ and affirms the democratic ideals to which the post-apartheid society is committed. It represents a decisive break with the past and is a manifestly transformative document. The listed rights range from property rights to justifiable socio-economic rights; there are affirmative state duties to promote and protect rights; class actions and public interest litigation are permitted; and there is provision for ‘horizontal’ application of some of the rights. The courts have developed a significant body of case-law. The Constitutional Court has, for example, pronounced on issues as varied as the death penalty, housing and the provision of anti-retroviral drugs to HIV-positive pregnant women.

This course will provide students with an understanding of the South African Bill of Rights. It will consider in detail the jurisprudence of the Constitutional Court, and where appropriate, the Supreme Court of Appeal and international and comparative human rights law.

The course will begin with a discussion of judicial review and the success of human rights litigation.

A general overview of the operational provisions of the Bill of Rights, including the provisions dealing with application, interpretation and limitation of rights, will follow. The focus here will be the extent to which the courts are developing a theory of deference which balances protection of rights with the principle of separation of powers. This part of the course will also consider the record of the courts in developing the common law in the light of the Bill of Rights.

A critical analysis of the jurisprudence of the courts on selected rights will follow. The focus will depend on the interests of the class, but core rights such as equality, dignity, freedom of expression and religion will be generally be considered. There will also be a discussion of the jurisprudence of the courts on socio-economic rights and the extent to which the inclusion of socio-economic rights in a Bill of Rights has influenced judicial rights discourse.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures and participation in class seminars.

Assessment: Participation in seminars and written assignments count for 50% and the final examination counts for 50% of the final grade.

PBL5647F SOCIAL JUSTICE, LAW AND POVERTY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M von Broembsen

Course entry requirements: An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines.

Course outline: This inter-disciplinary course is about law in context, poverty alleviation being the main theme. The course examines and critiques different approaches to poverty alleviation, with particular emphasis on theories that have been translated by governments and global agencies into strategies. The course pays particular attention to how different conceptualisations of development, social justice and poverty lead to an emphasis on different institutional structures, different policies and different outcomes. The course aims to equip students with various analytical lenses and to interrogate the historical and the potential role of law in pursuing social justice.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Assignments count 50%; examination counts 50%.

PBL5648S SOCIAL JUSTICE IN PRACTICE

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M von Broembsen

Course entry requirements: An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines.

Course outline: This course is concerned with social justice in practice. Our touchstone is the transformative vision embodied in the Constitution of South Africa, as we reflect on the interplay between rights, social mobilisation, advocacy and developmental strategies within a participatory democracy. Using 'Legal Empowerment of the Poor' as a lens, the course reflects on notions of empowerment; how power (including our own) impacts on and shapes the practical outworking of social justice and at times results in unintended consequences.

The main focus of the seminars is on practical strategies intended to facilitate social justice. Students will study the theory in each area and undertake selected site visits to projects that reflect best practice. Students are assigned to work with a civil society organization for the duration of the course. Each student will be required to spend 32 hours with the organisation, spread over the period of the course. The course concludes with the design and implementation of a small-scale development intervention by the student, in conjunction with the civil society partner.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Participation and class assignments count 50%; practical project instead of written exam counts 50%. Students are required to pass the practical project in order to pass the course.

PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Phelps**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/ philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa. Modes of implementing punishment (prison, community sanctions) and special stakeholders in punishment (minority groups, children) will also be considered.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Berg**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:** The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.**Assessment:** Three reaction papers of 2000 words each (45%); A final paper of 5000 words (55%).

PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY: THEORY, POLICY AND PRACTICE*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor E van der Spuy**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

Course outline: Over the past four decades victims of crime have become a constituency of considerable importance in criminological debates, in the development of crime policies and in criminal justice practices.

Within the scope of this course we:

- Track the development of victimology as an area of criminological enquiry;
- Discuss the theoretical perspectives, the crime policies and criminal justice practices associated with victim studies;

- Consider the methodology tools which assist in developing risk profiles;
- Engage with the controversies to which victim-centred justice systems have given rise, and;
- Examine the impact of political processes of truth seeking and reconciliation in the aftermath of conflict on a victim-centred approach to justice.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments count 60%; take-home examination counts 40%.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department of Religious Studies is housed on the fifth floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

The Department can be contacted by email at Tasneem.Wise@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 3452

Website: <http://www.religion.uct.ac.za>

Professor and NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values and Head of Department:

A I Tayob, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *Calif*

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:

Vacant

Associate Professors:

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

Senior Lecturers:

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, PhD *Napoli*

A Ukah, BA MA MSocSc *Ibadan* PhD *Bayreuth*

Administrative Assistant:

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Secretary:

J Stoffels

Mission Statement

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to research and teaching which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. The broad theme reflects the various research projects of the faculty members and institutes presently housed in the Department. The theme is also explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in the Department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

Courses in areas of specialisation

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

African Studies

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam in the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

Buddhism

The department is now offering postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities.

Christian Studies

The courses in Christian Studies are divided into four categories. Explorations in the New Testament and early Christianity: this section looks at Christian origins and the development of Christianity in the first and second centuries of the Common Era. Explorations in the Christian traditions of Africa: this section examines the different types and traditions of Christianities in Africa, for example, Missionary or Colonial Christianity, African Independent (or Initiated/Instituted) Christianity (Zionism in Southern Africa and the Aladura movement in Western Africa). Christianity and Social Issues: this segment critically examines social issues from the perspective of believing communities and the solutions these diverse faith groups proffer to these issues (for example, abortion, poverty, political engagement, religious NGOs and Philanthropy, health and healing practices, HIV/AIDS). Sociology of African Pentecostalism: this section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (religious broadcasting, Pentecostal advertising), fiscal and political practices.

Comparative Studies

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the Other explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

Islamic Studies

We offer courses at the Honours level that cover fundamental concepts of Islam as beliefs, practices, orientations, aspirations and narratives from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. These courses are indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on African Islam, Gender, Sufism, Qur'an exegesis, and Modernism.

Weekly seminars

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Religious Studies [REL01] (This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in any of the areas listed above.)
- Research Master's [REL01]
- Doctorate [REL01]

Religious Studies

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
 - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.
 - Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor's degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Religious Studies (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a research essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies	24	8
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out under the Master's specialisation. Honours students take the courses at 4000 level.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Master's level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) course:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
REL5003H Minor Dissertation	96	9

NOTE: REL4010F Critical Terms in Religious Studies must be taken if this was not completed at Honours level.

Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

REL4039F Reading Religious Texts (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
REL4045S Phenomenology of Religion (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
REL4046S Buddhism (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
REL4048S Critical Theory (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	8
REL4049F Islamic Studies: Intro to PG Studies	24	8
REL4051F African Religion and Philosophy	24	8
REL4052S Readings in Religious Studies	24	8
REL5018S Religion and Gender	24	9
REL5088F Studies in Paul	24	9
REL5091S Explorations in Islam (<i>Not offered in 2014</i>)	24	9
REL5109S African Religious Heritage	24	9
REL5111S Reading Religious Texts	24	9
REL5112F Philosophers on Religion	24	9

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

REL5000W (Class number 4183)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

REL6000W (Class number 4182)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Class number 5610

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The Critical Terms course focuses on the basic theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches, and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops an analytical vocabulary that will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in Religious Studies. Sessions are devoted to exploring (1) Religion, Religions, Religious; (2) Belief and Rationality; (3) God and Person; (4) Experience and Gender; (5) Body, Image, and Relic; (6) Performance and Sacrifice; (7) Territory and Time; (8) Modernity and Conflict; (9) Culture and Writing; (10) Transformation and Transgression; and (11) Liberation and Value.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 30%; examination 70%.

REL4011H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4352

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

DP requirements: Submission of essay 22 October 2014.

Assessment: Research essay 100%.

REL4039F READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original language. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare incoming postgraduate students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly seminar papers 50% and one 5,000 word essay 50%.

REL4045S PHENOMENOLOGY OF RELIGION

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course explores the multidimensional phenomenon of religion by using the resources of theory and method developed in the academic study of religion. As an open, plural, intercultural and interdisciplinary field of study, the academic study of religion has developed a range of basic categories, such as myth, for the analysis, interpretation and explanation of religion in all its forms. These categories, however, have emerged out of a history that includes both the European Enlightenment and European colonialism. In the context of that history, this course explores the potential and the limits of basic categories in the study of religion for gaining knowledge about religion and the religions.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Careful preparation of reading assignments for seminar discussion; Five weekly papers (2-5pp) each developing a single point of analysis, interpretation, explanation or argumentation supported by evidence in response to the readings 40%; one research project (approx. 5 000 words) on a topic to be arranged with the instructor 60%.

REL4046S BUDDHISM

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. Topics will vary from year to year according to the research interests of students and staff. Areas will include Buddhist traditions both historical and contemporary; their schools, texts and salvific practices. Themes will include Buddhist encounters with modernity in Asia and the West, monasticism and lay Buddhism, women's place in the Buddhist tradition, and contemporary Buddhism in Africa and Asia. Students will be exposed to relevant literatures on neuropsychology and meditation, Buddhist ethics and contemporary debates with Buddhist communities.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly seminar papers 50% and one 5,000 word essay 50%.

REL4048S CRITICAL THEORY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: All religious traditions have been fundamentally altered by their encounters with modernity. Enlightenment reason and the growth of secularism have continually challenged and eroded not only religious traditions but also the foundations of Western political culture in general. In order to understand this process, a new mode of theoretical investigation arose in the early 20th century which became known as Critical Theory. Critical Theory allows an exploration of not only the social processes but also the modes of investigation, including the dominant forms of Western reasoning that requires analysis and critical engagement.

This course will introduce students to a variety of thinkers and concepts enabling them to understand and study a range of phenomena and social processes. Thinkers such as Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno, Walter Benjamin, Michel Foucault, Franz Fanon and Judith Butler will be studied in order to gain critical insight into contemporary problems. The concepts and methodology of critical theorists will be examined thereby giving students the tools to enter crucial debates surrounding subjectivation, power, gender, post-colonial theory and aesthetics.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

REL4049F ISLAMIC STUDIES: INTRO TO PG STUDIES

Class number 6164

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours programme.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to Islam as a religious tradition from inception to modern times. Using the tools and terms of the comparative study of religions, the course will familiarize students with the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, historical development and particular contexts. This will include themes in the life of the Prophet Muhammad, the foundational texts of Islam, law and jurisprudence, theology, mysticism and social movements.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly response papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

REL4051F AFRICAN RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

Class number 6376

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Ukah

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course is an exploration of African religion and philosophy. It will provide an introduction to African philosophers and fundamental issues concerning Africa and African traditional religion. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be "uniquely" African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the philosophical thinking of Africans about Africa.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class, based on readings for that section.

Assessment: Reading assessments (30%); one 6000-word final essay (70%).

REL4052S READINGS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Class number 10230

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Tayob

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The course is a critical introduction to the seminal figures that have shaped the study of religion. Texts will be read for the terms, concepts and models that have helped scholars to understand and produce new knowledge on religion(s). Texts chosen will be the familiar standard references used in the study of religions (Weber, Durkheim, WC Smith, Eliade) but also texts that have challenged these foundations (Adorno, Chidester, Asad). The course aims to provide a theoretically rigorous foundation for the study of religion(s).

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Regular attendance and participation in class. Class presentations (10%). 5 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay (50%).

REL5003W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4356

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

REL5018S RELIGION AND GENDER

Class number 10228

NQF credits: 24 at level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a Master's Programme.

Course outline: This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions, with a special emphasis on Islam and Muslim societies.

DP requirements: Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

Assessment: Weekly response papers 50%; final essay 50%.

REL5088F STUDIES IN PAUL

Class number 10226

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Wanamaker

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course examines the language and literature of the Pauline letters of the New Testament. Developing theory and method in socio-rhetorical analysis, the course devotes special attention to the rhetoric, social worlds and religious worldviews in selected biblical texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; examination 60%.

REL5091S EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores the introduction and presence of Islam in Africa in order to understand the reciprocal relations between Africa and Islam. Islam has contributed significantly in pre-colonial times to the political, intellectual and economic history of Africa. The practice of Islam is often deeply enmeshed in local cultural expressions, and Islam plays a major role in the politics and public life of many post-colonial African countries. This course will examine the historical background to the spread of Islam in selected regions of the African continent, and explore some of the major theoretical debates in the academic literature on the theme.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, examination 50%.

383 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

REL5109S AFRICAN RELIGIOUS HERITAGE

Class number 7800

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia/Dr A Ukah

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course is an exploration of historical and sociological issues in the study of the multiple religious heritage of Africa. The course will focus on the ways selected African societies have integrated/responded to global religions (Christianity and Islam) in their belief systems and social structures, and on the complexities of the social, intellectual and political articulations of Christianity and Islam in contemporary Africa.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Reading assessments (30%); one 6000-word final essay (70%).

REL5111S READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS

Class number 10232

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading these texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original languages. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare masters students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Weekly seminar papers (50 %) One essay of 6-8,000 words (50 %).

REL5112F PHILOSOPHERS ON RELIGION

Class number 10280

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course will explore a selection of philosophers who have placed religion at the centre of their work either in order to critique its worth or to transform religious concepts into different, often secular, forms. The philosophers selected will be major figures in Western thought who have challenged traditional forms of Jewish and Christian religious authority (for example, Spinoza and Nietzsche) or philosophers who have contributed to debates on the value of religious concepts and religious ethics (for example, Jacobi, Hegel, MacIntyre and Levinas) to demonstrate their continued relevance. The course will explore how value and meaning are contested on religious concepts and it will attempt to show that current debates extend and build on the significant contributions of earlier thinkers in the Western canon.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and one essay of 5,000 words (50%).

Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)

The CCI is located in the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Contact email: dlcat004@myuct.ac.za; andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za;

Website: www.cci.uct.za

Director:

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. It engages in a number of research projects, often in collaboration with other African and international scholars. Currently, the projects are: Islam and Public Life in Africa; South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices; Biographies of Religious Engagement. The first and third are led by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, and the second by Associate Professor Sa'diyya Shaikh. The projects are directed to a sustained study of Islam, values and historical change.

Through its projects, the CCI provides a place for researchers to share ideas and develop insights on Islam and Muslim societies. It creates a space where students are inspired and supported to embark upon a systematic study and reflection on issues of great interest to scholars and the general public. Scholarships at graduate level are available on a regular basis.

The CCI has both regular and occasional publications. *The Journal for Islamic Studies* is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa), and *Annual Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

Associated Academic Staff at UCT:

Dr W Amien (Faculty of Law)

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

Associate Professor S Jeppie (Historical Studies)

Associate Professor S Shaikh (Religious Studies)

Professor A Tayob (Holder of SARChI Chair – Islam, African Publics and Religious Values)

Associated Academic Staff not at UCT:

Dr M Haron (University of Botswana)

Professor E Moosa (Duke University, USA)

Dr M Mraja (Moi University, Kenya)

Collaborators:

Dr F Kogelmann (Bayreuth University, Germany)

Professor K Kresse (Centre for Modern Oriental Studies, Germany)

Dr M Nobili (Centre for the Study of Manuscript Cultures, Germany)

Dr B Soares (Leiden University, Netherlands)

Professor M S Umar (Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria)

Professor W Weisse (Hamburg University, Germany)

Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA)

ICRSA is located within the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus. ICRSA can be contacted by email at davidc@iafrica.com.

Director:

Professor D Chidester, Religious Studies

Launched in July 1991 with an inaugural lecture by Professor Ninian Smart (University of Lancaster; University of California, Santa Barbara), the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) is dedicated to the postcolonial study of religion and religions.

In addition to developing resources for the study of religions in South Africa and finding new ways to understand the study of religion from a southern African perspective, ICRSA has pursued research projects in religion and education by analysing national policy, providing materials for teachers, and participating in international research networks.

ICRSA publishes the accredited journal, *Journal for the Study of Religion*, on behalf of the Association for the Study of Religion in Southern Africa, and provides support for postgraduate students in the academic study of religion.

SARChI Research Chair

Professor A Tayob - Islam, African Publics and Religious Values:

Professor Tayob was appointed to this position to strengthen the Faculty of Humanities' research base and output, with particular emphasis on the study of Islam in Africa. Professor Tayob will draw on his considerable international experience, most recently as named Chair at the Dutch-based International Institute for the Study of Islam in the Modern World from 2002 to 2006, to develop a community of researchers in this field. The research will enhance South Africa's capacity in international relations with regard to national, regional and global Islamic developments. Contact details: abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3399.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department of Social Development is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

The Department can be contacted by email at: marguerite.armstrong@uct.ac.za

Telephone Number: (021) 650 3493

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons) (SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *University of Johannesburg*

J John-Langba, BSc *Njala* MSW *Howard* MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

Lecturers:

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSocSc *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Junior Research Fellow:

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *UCT* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

Honorary Research Associate:

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

M Armstrong

Senior Secretary:

O Jacobs

Professional registration and conduct

It should be noted that a student registered for the Master's degree in Clinical Social Work Practice will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department offers specialisations for a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

Honours and Coursework Master's specialising in:

- Probation and Correctional Practice [SWK01]
- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Policy and Management [SWK05]
- Clinical Social Work [SWK07]

Research Master's specialising in:

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

PhD specialising in Social Work [SWK02]; Social Development [SWK03]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements – Honours level:
 - (i) Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation:
 - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
 - (ii) Social Development and Social Policy and Management specialisations:
 - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
 - (iii) Clinical Social Work specialisation:
 - a Bachelor's degree in Social Work with a major in Psychology;
 - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
 - Preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more year's generic Social Work experience.
- (c) Specialisation requirements – Master's level
 - (i) the relevant UCT Honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is 1 academic year (full-time), except for the Clinical Social Work specialisation, students may extend this over 18 months.

Probation and Correctional Practice

Convener: Dr E T Gxubane

The Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to function in a wide range of settings that require probation services. It further acquaints students with different policies and pieces of legislation relevant to probation and correctional practice in South Africa.

BSocSchons specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (126 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice	24	8
SWK4004S	Youth Justice	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management	24	8

Duration of coursework Master's specialisations:

While the duration is 1 academic year (full-time), except for the Clinical Social Work specialisation, students may extend this over 18 months.

MSocSc specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (192 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues in Probation and Correctional Practice	24	9

Clinical Social Work

Convener: R Addinall

The Honours in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised knowledge and skills in the clinical intervention and management of substance abuse including preventive, promotive and curative strategies in a holistic approach to addressing the impact of substance abuse.

The Master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

BSocSchons specialising in Clinical Social Work (126 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4007S	Working with Families and Organisations	24	8
SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse	24	8
SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions	24	8

MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 NQF credits) (part-time over two years)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5011H	Clinical Social Work Internship	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice	24	9
SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment	24	9
SWK5060S	Intervention in Clinical Practice	24	9

Social Development

Convener: Dr M Booysens

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the field of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

BSocSchons specialising in Social Development (126 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship	24	9
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice	24	9
SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth	12	9
SWK5057F	Peace-Community Development Nexus	12	9

Social Policy and Management

Convener: Associate Professor A de V Smit

The Social Policy and Management specialisation aims to equip persons managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

BSocSchons specialising in Social Policy and Management (126 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses:		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management (192 NQF credits) (full-time over one year)

Compulsory (core) courses		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5007F	Change Management and Strategic Leadership	24	9
SWK5009S	Financial and Information Management	24	9
SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship	24	9

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SWK5007W SOCIAL WORK (Class number 4188)

SWK5035W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Class number 4399)

SWK5034W SOCIAL PLANNING AND ADMINISTRATION (Class number 4189)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SWK6000W SOCIAL WORK (Class number 4190)

SWK6002W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Class number 4296)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH

Class number 5594

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department.

Course outline: This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

Assessment: One group presentation, one lab assignment and one individual assignment totalling 50%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4001S RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 6929

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline: Honours students are required to design and conduct a limited scale research project under supervision on an approved topic. The practice research project requires students to write a research paper of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

DP requirements: Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

Assessment: Final research report 100%.

SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

Class number 5595

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E T Gxubane

Course entry requirements: A degree in Social Work and acceptance for the Honours in Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline: The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, e.g. Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;

- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the presentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE

Class number 6930

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E T Gxubane

Course entry requirements: A degree in Social Work and acceptance for the Honours in Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline: The course contextualizes juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, e.g. places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Four assignments of 12.5% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4007S WORKING WITH FAMILIES AND ORGANISATIONS

Class number 7384

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: V West

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline: This course consists of two components, viz. working with families and working with organisations in the field of substance abuse, with an emphasis on prevention.

Working with Families

- Theories and context of family intervention in the field of substance abuse.
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families in this field.

Working with Organisations

- Prevention and promotion in the field of substance abuse.
- Supervision and case management in substance abuse organisations.
- Programme planning, management, monitoring and evaluation in organisations in the substance abuse field.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 20% each; reflection papers 10%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY

Class number 5596

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Honours in Social Policy and Management.

Course outline: This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;
- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

Class number 6931

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will allude to:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES

Class number 5597

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Booyens

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline: This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, with the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;

- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 20%; assignment 15%; group presentation 5%; position paper 5%; class participation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4014S INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Class number 6932

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline: This course is designed to promote social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Adult learning; and
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignment of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4026S DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

Class number 6933

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline: This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.

Assessment: Group assignment 15%; individual assignment 30%; presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4034F THE FIELD OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

Class number 5960

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen

395 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.
Course outline: This course aims both theoretically and practically, to develop students' understanding of this field, the impact of these issues on individuals, households and communities, and the range of resources (including policy, legislation and organisations) that target these challenges. The course creates an opportunity for students to develop their professional understanding of the key concepts and issues faced by professionals working in the arena of addiction.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Readings and reflections 10%; two papers of 20% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4035S SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTION

Class number 7350

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours in the Department of Social Development.
Course outline: This course aims to both theoretically and practically advance students' knowledge, understanding and practical application of a holistic approach to intervention in addressing the impact of substance abuse. The course will address intervention from a primary to tertiary perspective including the various modalities of intervention, assessment for intervention, structuring clinical intervention and aftercare.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Three essays of 15%, 15% and 20%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5000F COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA

Class number 5598

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development. The course is open to students in cognate fields.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

Assessment: Individual assignment 25%; group assignment 25%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4342

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Booyens

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: As agreed in the MOU.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length. A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

SWK5007F CHANGE MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP

Class number 5605

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's in the Department of Social Development. This course is also open to a limited number of Master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

Course outline: This course introduces change management theory and common practice principles. It systematically deals with each step in the change management flow process and includes analysing examples from change management practice. Leadership is central to effective change management. As such, the course introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Seminar paper 10%; seminar presentation 5%; class participation 5%; assignment 25%; assignment presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5009S FINANCIAL AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Class number 6941

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Master's in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

Course outline: The course is designed to provide an understanding of public finance, basic accounting practice, funding strategies and the management of investments. The course will also introduce students to MIS and to the electronic management of social demographics and its use in resource allocation decision-making.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Five mini-projects of 10% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5010H PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP

Class number

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E T Gxubane

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline: A supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering probation and correctional services, competence management and leadership in probation and correctional services.

397 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Practice 40%; organisational report 10%; comprehensive report 30%; presentation 20%.

SWK5011H CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP

Class number 4341

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Practice in Social Work.

Course outline: A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Individual and family/couple work 40%; group work/therapy 45%; clinical unseen examination and oral presentation 15%.

SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

Class number 4340

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Booyens

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Development.

Course outline: It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework such as the RDP or GEAR. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

Class number 4983

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Policy and

Management.

Course outline: Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks which is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: THEORY AND PRACTICE

Class number 6940

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other Master's students in cognate fields.

Course outline: This course is designed to examine some of the theoretical frameworks on which development intervention is based and the strategies for development which different approaches advocate. The course will deal with historical perspectives as well as current theories and approaches in the field of development.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

Assessment: Assignment 20%; assignment 30%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5053F PSYCHIATRY FOR SOCIAL SERVICES

Class number 5754

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

Course outline: This course which provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features and management of common psychiatric conditions across the lifespan consists of two modules, viz. Introduction to Psychiatry and Working with Children and Adolescents. The Introduction to Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to psychiatric conditions in general and in adults in particular. The Working with Children and Adolescents module focuses specifically on child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. Both modules address the role of the social worker in the management of clients in their social contexts across the lifespan affected by psychiatric illness

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5054S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

Class number 7129

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E T Gxubane

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline: This course is designed to help students adapt and keep abreast with the changing policy and practice context of probation and correctional practice. The focus is on both theoretical and practices issues in the changing policy environment of child and youth justice. At a professional level, the course is designed to enhance knowledge and technical skills required of Probation Officers to implement the new Child Justice Act (No 75 of 2008). The contemporary issues that will be covered in the probation field include victimology and restorative justice, alternative sentencing,

399 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

innovating crime prevention programmes, working with youth sex offenders, substance abuse and recidivism amongst youth offenders.

The course challenges students to engage with innovative responses and best practices to issues in contemporary South African context that influence youth and society.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5056F SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH

Class number 5798

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Booyens

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to primate youth development and inclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 30%; position paper 10%; group presentation 10%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5057F PEACE-COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT NEXUS

Class number 5799

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on a Master's programme.

Course outline: This course links macro and micro level perspectives and approaches to conflict resolution and community development. It encapsulates the dynamics of conflict resolution in a broader development process and draws on comparative case studies of conflict, mediation and peace-building. It challenges professionals to link community peace-building processes with development initiatives.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: One major assignment; one minor assignment and a group presentation totalling 50 %; one written examination 50%.

SWK5058S FAMILY AND GROUP PRACTICE

Class number 7130

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Master's in Clinical Social Work Practice.

Course outline: This course consists of two modules, viz. group dynamics and mediation and family and couple therapy. The group dynamics and mediation module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. Students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psycho-dynamic and systems theories and students will use this understanding to develop a range of assessment and therapeutic skills. The family and couple therapy module will focus on theories and context of couple and family intervention. It will assist students to acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their partners and clients and their families.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5059F HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT

Class number 5755

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

Course outline: The human development module focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the lifecycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theory which will then be used in the second module to understand the individual as a whole from the perspective of a self-structure developed and engaged in relation to the world. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects. The assessment module developed out of recognition that there is a general lack of training for clinicians in the assessment and formulation of clients in a theoretically coherent, comprehensive and integrated way. This difficulty is heightened where clinicians have only limited time to assess clients.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5060S INTERVENTION IN CLINICAL PRACTICE

Class number 7131

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

Course outline: The course focuses on further skills in depth intervention with children, adolescents and adults. This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of the therapeutic alliance as well as the therapeutic frame. The course will also include play therapy, dilemmas in therapy, transference, countertransference and considerations of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%

SOCIOLOGY

The Department of Sociology is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

The Department can be contacted by email at soc-sociology@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 3501

Professor and Head of Department:

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professor and Deputy Head of Department:

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

Emeritus Professor:

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:

L Ntsebeza, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

Professor:

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *California-LA*

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturers:

J de Wet, PhD *Cape Town*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Head, BA SocSc(Hons) *Middlesex* MPH *UWC* PhD *Durham*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

Lecturers:

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

Administrative Officer:

R Bhaga

Administrative Assistant:

T Stoffels

Postgraduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master's specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Research Master's [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- Doctorate [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

Admission requirements for Honours and Master's specialisations:

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

For entry into the Honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

For entry into the Master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the Master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Sociology

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw

Objectives:

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

BSocSchons specialising in Sociology (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and five courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society	24	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

Development Studies

Convener: Dr J de Wet

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
The following students will be considered for admission:
Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
- (c) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes at third year level.
- (d) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Objectives:

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Development Studies (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be either SOC4027S Development Sociology in Practice or, with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department, selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department

NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.

MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories and/or	24	9
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
(the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor's department)			
	An approved Research Methods course	24	9

Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from:

AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories	24	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources	24	9
SOC5024S	Development Theory and Practice	24	9

MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 NQF credits)

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Admission requirements

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year Bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Where that Bachelor's degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. In 2014, students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universität, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in their 1st semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town.

Students transferring to UCT as full degree students to complete coursework and/or dissertation will be subject to the International Term Fee.

405 SOCIOLOGY

To receive a co-badged degree from the University of Cape Town and the Albert Ludwigs Universitat, students will have to complete a 3rd semester at Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi, India during the 1st semester of 2015.

Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students' inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four x 4 credit taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC5012S Deviance, Culture and Social Action	24	9
SOC5032W Minor Dissertation	96	9
Plus three UCT elective courses (each NQF 24 credits)	72	9
One UCT elective course can be replaced by two Freiburg elective courses.	2 x 12	9
One UCT elective course can be replaced with two Delhi courses	2 x 12	9

UCT Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT, Freiburg and Delhi courses detailed below:

UCT elective courses:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC5008S Contemporary Social Theory(Not offered in 2014)	24	9
SOC5011S Society and Natural Resources	24	9
SOC5024S Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships)	24	9
SOC5033S Art and the Sociology of Popular Culture	24	9
SOC5034S GPNs Development & Decent Work	24	9

Freiburg elective courses:

European Social Thought (half course)
Theories of Globalisation (half course)
Globalisation and International Relations (half course)
Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

Delhi elective courses:

Polity and Society in India (half course)
Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)
Techniques of Social Research (half course).

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

The Freiburg and Delhi courses have been approved in principle but final approval is contingent on Senate approval regarding the exchanges.

Industrial Sociology

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Admission requirements

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
 (b) Specialisation requirements:

The minimum requirement for entry into the Honours is a good Bachelor's degree (68% or above) with a major in a relevant field of study in the social sciences or law. A major or specialization in Industrial Sociology, Labour Law, Human Resource Management, Organisational and/or Industrial Psychology, is a distinct advantage. In exceptional cases, admissions will also be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.

A good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in the Honours (in this specialisation or in another relevant field) is required for acceptance into the Master's.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. It consists of four courses and a research essay/project (Honours) or four courses and a minor dissertation (Master's). Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

Honours (126 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

The first year comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project	30	8
SOC4003H	Labour Regulation in South Africa	24	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department.

Note: To progress to the Master's level an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours.

Master's (192 NQF credits)

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

407 SOCIOLOGY

Compulsory (core) courses:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change	24	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

SOC5000W SOCIOLOGY (Class number 4184)

SOC5002W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (Class number 4185)

PhD (360 NQF credits)

SOC6000W SOCIOLOGY (Class number 4186)

SOC6003W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (Class number 4187)

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3 and FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged, where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Note: Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Course Outlines:

SOC4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

Class number 4338

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline: An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 15 November. Where appropriate, the research project will be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

DP requirements: Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

Assessment: Research paper: 100%.

SOC4003H LABOUR REGULATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

Class number 4439

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The focus of the course is on how key areas of the new labour regulatory framework are impacting on the labour market and economic development, particularly small business development. The course draws on current research and has strong legal and empirical themes. These are situated within an examination of the broader policy context within which the labour regulatory framework is operating, for example, macroeconomic policy and industrial policy. A central issue is how the concept of 'regulated flexibility' has sought to balance competing pressures.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars, present at least one seminar, and submit all written assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Participation in seminars, one or more seminar papers, one or more seminar presentations, a long paper and an exam. The long paper and exam will count at least 50% of the assessment.

SOC4009S 'RACE' AND SOCIAL IDENTITIES

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course explores the conceptualization, meaning and consequences of racialised identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of racial identities and interactions in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences. The course is especially important for students writing dissertations on race, racial identities or the relationship between these and public policy.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

Assessment: Two essays, each 30%, and final examination 40%.

SOC4010H DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

Class number 4432

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor D Lincoln

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the literature of development theories. These include modernisation and underdevelopment theories, post-modernist and globalisation perspectives. Theory in development policy is considered with reference to topics such as development aid, the Millennium Development Goals and the developmental state.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two short papers 20%; a long essay 40%; examination 40%.

SOC4013F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS

Class number 5756

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J de Wet

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course focuses on basic conceptual and methodological issues in social research enquiry. More specifically, this course gives students the opportunity to:

- Familiarise themselves with different aspects of research design and various stages in a research process.
- Begin to learn a range of skills which are used in research.
- Begin to explore different approaches to research, methods of collecting data, and data processing.
- Develop the ability to critically read and assess published social science research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: A combination of coursework and examination with the examination component counting no less than 25% of the total mark.

SOC4014S GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Professor J Maree

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations are conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Presentations 10%; assignments 30%; essay 30%; examination 30%.

SOC4022S PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

Class number 7768

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Head

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course looks at patterns of health and disease and their interpretation, within the context of social inequality in South Africa. It argues that good health is not simply a medical matter but has social determinants. The course therefore interrogates the key theoretical concepts of class, race, gender and culture, and their intersection and discusses how they impact on health and disease. It looks at the policy implications of using 'race' based categories in the production of health statistics. Through case studies of key public challenges – malnutrition (over- and under-consumption), Tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS – the course investigates approaches to address them. It pays particular attention to Health Promotion.

DP requirements: Prepare for and attend all classes and complete and hand in all coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two short assignments of 3000 words each. One long assignment of 6000 words.

SOC4023S HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

Class number 9993

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Professor J Maree

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course focuses primarily on the skills shortage challenge facing South Africa, but it also deals with conceptual, theoretical and international issues. Among the issues that are included in the course are: What are skills? What do we understand by human resource development? Which countries, especially developing countries, have successful skills development programmes and what are the reasons for their success? South Africa's past and present skills development strategies; in-depth sectoral and occupational studies of skills shortages; what can and is being done to alleviate the skills shortage?

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Presentation 10%, assignments 30%, essay 30%, examination 30%.

SOC4027S DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE

Class number 6934

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Graaff

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills useful to development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Six short response papers 30%; 8 weeks of internship with SHAWCO (or other approved NGO); organisation of, and report about, a practical workshop 30%; and a long assignment of 20 pages, 40%.

SOC4028F SOCIAL THEORY

Class number 10277

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we will explore various philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa and other countries.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Based on seminar presentations and participation, weekly written assignments and essays and/or an exam.

SOC4036U QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

Class number 6353

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential

411 SOCIOLOGY

statistics (through simple regression analysis).

This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%). Presentation of draft research paper (20%). Research paper (60%).

SOC5003F DIVERSITY AND SOCIETY

Class number 5757

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: In this course we explore diverse contemporary theoretical perspectives on the relationships between individual and society, focusing especially on matters of subjectivity and diversity. Topics that may be covered include whiteness, racial identity, post-colonial subjectivities, the body, discourse, emotions, status, taste, manners, ideology and power, class and the materiality of difference, and the implications of evolutionary psychology and physical anthropology for diversity.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two long essays, 25% each, 50% in total; seminar presentation 10%; seminar submission 10%; examination 30%.

SOC5007F ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CHANGE

Class number 5758

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course deals with theoretical literature that underpins research-based publications in the broad field of economic and social change, focusing on dominant themes in contemporary industrial sociology and developmental analysis.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 35%; presentations 15%; long essay 50%.

SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor X Mangcu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course examines some of the major recent sociological theories which have been influential in the analyses of societies in general, and South African and some other African societies in particular. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Based on seminar presentations and participation, weekly written assignments and one long paper.

SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

Class number 5599

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor X Mangcu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development in the contemporary period, particularly the post-Cold War era which is characterised by the triumph of global capitalism. The first weeks of the course provide the historical context, focusing on the origin and development of capitalism across the globe.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class participation, including presentation 15%; short (up to 4,000 words) essay 30%; long essay (up to 6,000 words) demonstrating student's ability to link theory with a case study 55%.

SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Class number 9994

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Matose

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Southern Africa. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Participation in class 10%; oral presentations 20%; short essay (3000 words) 20%; long essay (maximum 6000 words) 50%.

SOC5012S DEVIANCE, CULTURE AND SOCIAL ACTION

Class number 7452

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course introduces students to the ways prior historical encounters have shaped the classification and control of human collectivities and how these were transformed in colonial multi-ethnic societies. It also explores the dynamics of intercultural relations in colonial and post-colonial societies and explores the social sources of co-existence in contemporary (globalising) settings.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two essays 50%; seminar presentations 10%; seminar submissions 10%; examination 30%.

SOC5022F CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE STUDY OF HIV/AIDS AND SOCIETY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Head

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: Like other epidemics, HIV/AIDS is multi-faceted in character. Thus, the only way to understand it fully is through a multi-disciplinary approach. That is what this course offers. Drawing on expertise from across the University it interrogates HIV/AIDS in South Africa from a range of perspectives (e.g. biological demographic, historical, sociological, linguistic, behavioural, public policy and budgetary). Organised around the question "is South Africa different?" the course

413 SOCIOLOGY

examines issues of causation and uniqueness and demographic impact. It examines the social categories of 'race' and class and their usefulness in understanding the epidemic.

It questions assumptions about sexuality, gender and culture. It explores theories of behaviour change and approaches to promoting behaviour change. It looks at the linguistic impact of HIV/AIDS messages in a multi-lingual context. The final part of the course focuses on policy, the budgetary framework, and the politics of HIV/AIDS.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two 3,000-word essays 50%; one 6,000-word essay 50%.

SOC5024S DEVELOPMENT THEORY AND PRACTICE

Class number 7015

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J de Wet

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Student assessment takes the form of coursework, a long essay(s) or an examination.

SOC5025S PROBLEM-DRIVEN SOCIAL & ECONOMIC RESEARCH

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: This is a twelve week course on conducting research into social and economic problems using data sets located in the Centre for Social Science Research. It is designed to help students develop skills in conceptualising research questions which can be addressed through empirical analysis, and to familiarise themselves with various social and economic data sets. They will learn how to approach the relevant applied research they need for their minor dissertations. Workshops will be held on quantitative techniques where necessary and appropriate. Students will explore specific research questions through a critical examination of the existing literature and data sets. Each session will be led by researchers who have worked in the relevant field. Students are expected to write critical reviews of the existing literature (60% of the course mark) and a research paper (40% of the course mark). Students will be encouraged to select research papers which could provide the basis for their minor dissertations.

DP requirements: Weekly short assignments; attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Research project comprising (1) a critical review of the existing literature (60%) and (2) research report (40%).

SOC5026S SOCIAL MOVEMENTS, CIVIL SOCIETY AND THE WORKING CLASS

Class number 7453

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Grossman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline: The course aims to explore resistance, through organisation and mobilisation in everyday working class life, to the lived experience of capitalism in the context of globalisation, to critically analyse trends and developments and the role of developing social movements in the

context of structured social inequalities: to explore debates about social movements and civil society.

The focus will be on the working class and the processes, through which ordinary workers survive, resist and sometimes shape historical developments.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Seminar presentation and participation 30%; short paper 20%; long paper 50%.

SOC5029S CAPE TOWN POLITICS & SOCIETY

(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: Cape Town is a fascinating example of a city grappling with social and economic inequality and cultural diversity. This course examines contemporary Cape Town, in an era of post-apartheid politics and globalization, focusing on a range of inequalities in a multi-cultural setting.

How is Cape Town changing? How does the legacy of apartheid impact on everyday life in a range of respects? How do the struggles of ordinary people as well as elites shape the ways in which Cape Town is transformed? In this course, students will use quantitative and qualitative data, as well as secondary sources; the analysis of survey data will form a major part of the course.

DP requirements: Weekly short assignments; attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Two essays (30% each) plus final examination (40%).

SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS

Class number 5600

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E Moore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Prerequisite: SOC4013F or equivalent

Course outline: This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. The seminars are based on interactive learning and are driven by the students. This requires students to present their learning and their work for discussion in these seminars. Furthermore students are expected to identify respondents for the purposes of their fieldwork assignments. They will conduct their own interviews and learn how to analyse them with the use of NVivo.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars; present seminars; complete all assignments; conduct, transcribe and code some semi-structured depth interviews; write one take home examination.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; take-home exam 60%.

SOC5032W MINOR DISSERTATION

Class number 4339

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 9

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department;

415 SOCIOLOGY

participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

SOC5033S SOCIOLOGY OF ART AND POPULAR CULTURE

Class number 7522

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Sitas and Dr A Pande

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: An essay 20%; a research project 50%; seminar presentations 10%; two seminar submissions 20%.

SOC5034S GPNs DEVELOPMENT AND DECENT WORK

Class number 7769

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Godfrey

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course will examine the impact of trade through Global Production Networks (GPNs) on employment, labour standards, social protection and social dialogue (with trade unions as well as with NGOs and social movements) in developing countries. The course therefore links a number of disciplines – economics, development studies, labour law/labour market regulation – with a core industrial sociology component. The latter component will connect the backdrop of world systems theory with contemporary empirical research that examines the way trade is being structured through GPNs and which seeks to measure economic upgrading and the achievement of decent work resulting in participation in GPNs.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Seminar presentation and discussion (15%); two seminar papers (15%); examination (30%); long research paper (40%).

SOC5036U QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

Class number 6354

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's programme.

Course outline: The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

SOC5052F SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

Class number 10614

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements:**Prerequisite:** SOC4013F or equivalent**Course outline:** This course applies intermediate statistical techniques in the analysis of quantitative survey data. It covers data obtained from a variety of survey types (household, public opinion, voting, etc.) and focuses particularly on the development and validation of scales/factors and the application of these computed variables in multivariate linear and logistic regression analyses.**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and practicals is required.**Assessment:** A research paper (75%); a presentation of the draft research paper (25%).

SOC5053S ADVANCED SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:****Prerequisite:** SOC5052F or equivalent**Course outline:** The course introduces students to multivariate techniques for the analysis of survey data. It focuses on development of theoretical models from available literature, engagement with survey data, scale validation using confirmatory factor analysis, specification and estimation of path analysis models and specification and estimation of latent variable models using structural equations modelling. The course is not a statistics course per se but rather focuses on application of advanced multivariate statistics in the analysis of survey data.**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and practicals is required.**Assessment:** A research paper (75%); a presentation of the draft research paper (25%).

CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.

Reception: LS 4.89.

Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>.

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU) are research units within the CSSR.

Director:

Professor J Seekings

Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:

Professor S Buhlungu

Academic and Contract Staff:

Dr B Conradie (also School of Economics)

N Geffen

Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)

E Grebe (also Sociology Department)

Professor R Mattes (Director: DARU) (also Political Studies Department)

Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)

Professor N Natrass (also School of Economics)

Professor J Seekings (also Sociology and Political Studies Departments)

E Welsh

S Richmond

Dr P Wolf (also Psychology Department)

Associate Research Fellows:

Emeritus Professor J Barkan (University of Iowa, USA)

Dr C Haarmann (Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa, Namibia)

Dr D Haarmann (Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa, Namibia)

Dr R Hodes (HUMA, UCT)

T Hughes

Professor S Mozaffar (Bridgewater State College, USA)

P Strand

K Smiddy (Independent consultant: African Legislatures Project)

S Warren (Independent consultant, based in New York: African Legislatures Project)

Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)

GIPCA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.

Contact by email: fin-gipca@uct.ac.za. Website: <http://www.gipca.uct.ac.za>.

Telephone: 021 480 7156.

Director:

Associate Professor J Pather

Project Manager:

A van Eeden-Wharton

Chair of GIPCA Advisory Board:

Professor S Buhlungu

The Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) facilitates new collaborative and interdisciplinary creative research projects across faculty but particularly in the disciplines of Music, Dance, Fine Art, Drama, Creative Writing, Film and Media Studies. Interdisciplinarity is a key theme of the institute and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community. Projects bring together diverse entities: the various creative and performing art disciplines at UCT, as well as the university and city, training institutions and the profession. The institute actively seeks partners both outside of the university and within it, in an effort to enrich the research and development of creative work and to make such work available to all communities.

GIPCA was launched in December 2008 with a substantial grant from Sir Donald Gordon, founder of Liberty Life. An Advisory Board comprising Heads of Departments of all performing and creative arts departments helps to shape contexts for the instigation and development of projects by the university's students and staff, as well a wide range of institutions and individuals outside the university.

Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

Director:

Associate Professor S Jeppie

Staff:

Professor D Posel

Dr Z Matebeni

Dr I van Wyk

Postdoctoral fellow:

Dr R Hodes

Doctoral fellows:

J Brown

B Camminga

N Khumalo

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT's vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship.

419 CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

HUMA's intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes 'on being human', and 'circuits of consumption', which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the 'big' theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA's research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.

- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.

- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander	Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Professor D Chidester	Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar
Professor J-L Cornille	Professor P Skotnes
Professor J Higgins	Professor M Solms
Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow	

Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Professor H J Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures)	1989
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr H Schomer (Psychology)	2004
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Dr Z Erasmus (Sociology)	2006
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures – French Section)	2008
Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Steyn (Sociology)	2009

421 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Dr S L Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literature)	2012
Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012
Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literature)	2013

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff that bring credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Ms S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context
Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust

Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary

Eli Wallendorf Prize

Gretel Mills Book Prize

Leonard Schach Bequest

Louis Epstein Bursary

Moyra Fine Scholarship

Peter Lamsley Scholarship

Rosalie van der Gucht Award

Ruth Peffers Prize

Speech Training Scholarship

Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

Director of the School of Education Prizes

Whitton Award

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize

English Honours Book Award

John Andrews Prize

Maruping Prize

Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Robin Cohen Prizes

Pete Katz Film Scholarship

Lesley Marx Book Prize

Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary

Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary

Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary

Stella Shawzin Bursary

Simon Gerson Prize

David Marais Memorial Prize

The Michaelis Prize

Judy Steinberg Prize

Matthew Somers Memorial Prize

MacIver Scholarship

Outa Scholarship

C G Saker Scholarship

Irma Stern Scholarship

Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants

Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award

Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

423 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Charles Struben Scholarship
Mandelbrote Book Prize
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
Hilda Buyskes Bursary
Exclusive Books Award
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section

Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans Section

Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries
Van Ewijk Foundation Scholarship

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section

Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section

French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

Italian Studies Section

Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary

Ascher Kellman Bursaries
 Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
 Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
 Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
 Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
 Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
 Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
 I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
 Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
 Alba Windham Scholarship
 Johnny Windham Bursary
 Ania Pevsner Scholarship
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
 Gerry Meyer String Prize
 A Rupert Prize
 Peter Klatzow Prize
 Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
 Lesley Arnold Prize
 Professor WH Bell Prize
 Percy Ould Prize
 Meyer Levinson Prize
 Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
 Alfred Libochowitz Prize
 Ruth Ormond Prize
 Zook Fields Piano Prize
 James de Villiers Piano Prize
 Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
 Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
 Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
 Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
 Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
 John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
 Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
 Schock Prize for Chamber Music
 Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition
 Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)

School of Dance

Ballet School Award
 Mignon Furman Prize
 Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
 Mary Renault Scholarship
 Council Music Scholarships
 Triegaardt Prize
 Soroptomist Bursary
 Joan Honiball Prize

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES

Asha Barron Memorial Prize
 Mayschel Tickin Scholarship

425 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
Phyllis Reyburn Prize
J G Taylor Medal
Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund
Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary
IUCISD Prize
Overbeek Scholarship
RS Locums Prize
St Leger Prize

Postgraduate Centre & Funding Office

The Postgraduate Centre & Funding Office is based in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus.

This Heritage Site has been extensively renovated to provide a space where master's, doctoral students and Postdoctoral Research Fellows can meet. It is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room and reading room.

Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this Centre, and in particular, of the Funding Office which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za or for more information please see <http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/funding/postgraduate/applications/>.

INDEX

African Cinema Unit (ACU).....	223
African Languages and Literatures Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	248
African Studies Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics ...	21
Afrikaans Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	249
Anthropology Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics	25
Arabic Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	251
Archaeology, Department of.....	57
CCA – Centre for Curating the Archive	234
CCI – Centre for Contemporary Islam.....	384
CCW – Centre for Creative Writing	195
Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI).....	384
Centre for Creative Writing (CCW).....	195
Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA).....	234
Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS).....	223
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	417
Child Guidance Clinic	357
Classics Section – School of Languages and Literatures	251
Contemporary Islam, Centre for	384
Course Codes, Structure of	3
Creative Writing, Centre for	195
CRS – Centre for Rhetoric Studies	223
CSSR – Centre for Social Science Research.....	417
Curating the Archive, Centre for	234
Departmental Abbreviations, List of.....	2
Dance, School of	298
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	420
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	420
Doctoral degrees, Faculty Rules	18
Doctorates, Senior, Faculty Rules.....	19
Doctor of Philosophy, Faculty Rules	18
Drama, Department of.....	59
Economics, School of.....	76
Education, School of.....	100
English Language and Literature, Department of	183
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of.....	196
Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications	7
Fellows in the Faculty.....	420
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	202
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	224
French Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	252
Gender Studies Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics ...	30
German Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures	255
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)	417
GIPCA – Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts	417
Hebrew Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures	255
Historical Studies, Department of.....	235
Honours Degrees, Faculty Rules.....	9
HUMA – Institute for the Humanities in Africa	418
ICRSA – Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa.....	385
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA)	385
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA).....	418

Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research	245
Italian Studies Section – School of Languages and Literatures	256
Languages and Literatures, School of	246
Lecture Periods.....	2
Library and Information Studies, Department of.....	276
Linguistics Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics.....	32
List of Departmental Abbreviations	2
Little Theatre	59
Management Studies, School of	282
Master’s Degrees, Faculty Rules	12
Michaelis School of Fine Art	224
Music Library.....	288
Music, South African College of	286
Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty.....	1
Organisational Psychology Section – School of Management Studies	282
Philosophy, Department of.....	321
Political Studies, Department of	332
Postgraduate Centre and Funding Office.....	425
Prizes, Scholarships and	421
Professional Registration.....	5
Psychology, Department of	356
Religious Studies, Department of.....	375
Rhetoric Studies, Centre for (CRS)	223
Scholarships and Prizes	421
School of Dance	298
Schools Development Unit (SDU)	182
SDU – School Development Unit.....	182
Senior Doctorates, Faculty Rules	19
Social Development, Department of.....	386
Social Science Research, Centre for (CSSR).....	417
Sociology, Department of.....	401
South African College of Music	286
Structure of Course Codes.....	3
UCT Book Award	421